Ordinary Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council

Tuesday 10 December 2019
10.30am
Pukeiti Lodge, New Plymouth
Agenda for the Ordinary meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council to be held in the Pukeiti Lodge, 2290 Carrington road, New Plymouth, on Tuesday 10 December 2019 commencing at 10.30am.

Councillors
D N MacLeod (Chairperson)
M P Joyce (Deputy Chairperson)
M J Cloke
M G Davey
D L Lean
C L Littlewood
M J McDonald
D H McIntyre
E Van Der Leden (Via Zoom)
N W Walker
C S Williamson

Apologies

Notification of Items

Item 1 4 Minutes Ordinary Meeting - Tuesday 5 November
Item 2 10 Minutes Consents and Regulatory Meeting - Tuesday 19 November
Item 3 15 Minutes Policy and Planning Meeting - Tuesday 19 November
Item 4 22 Minutes Executive, Audit and Risk - Monday 2 December
Item 5 27 2020 Meeting schedule and February 2020 Meeting dates
Item 6 31 Councillor Remuneration 2019/2020
Item 7 79 External Appointments to Taranaki Regional Council
Item 8 83 Submission on Proposed New Plymouth District Plan
Item 9 188 Submission on Climate Change Response Amendment Bill
Item 10 193 Pukeiti Update on Implementation for the Asset Management Plan
Item 11 200 Public Excluded
Item 12 201 Confidential Minutes Ordinary Meeting - Tuesday 5 November
Item 13 204 Confidential Minutes Executive, Audit and Risk - Monday 2 December
Purpose of Local Government
The reports contained in this agenda address the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to decision making. Unless otherwise stated, the recommended option outlined in each report meets the purpose of local government and:

- Promote the social, economic, environmental and cultural well-being of communities in the present and for the future.
- Would not alter significantly the intended level of service provision for any significant activity undertaken by or on behalf of the Council, or transfer the ownership or control of a strategic asset to or from the Council.

Membership of the Ordinary Committee
Councillor D N MacLeod  (Chairperson)  Councillor M P Joyce  (Deputy Chairperson)
Councillor M J Cloke  Councillor M G Davey
Councillor D L Lean  Councillor C L Littlewood
Councillor D N McDonald  Councillor M J McIntyre
Councillor E D Van Der Leden  Councillor N W Walker
Councillor C S Williamson

Health and Safety

Emergency Procedure
In the event of an emergency, please exit through the emergency door in the committee room by the kitchen.

If you require assistance to exit please see a staff member.

Once you reach the bottom of the stairs make your way to the assembly point at the birdcage.

Staff will guide you to an alternative route if necessary.

Earthquake
If there is an earthquake - drop, cover and hold where possible.

Please remain where you are until further instruction is given.
Agenda Memorandum

Date 10 December 2019

Memorandum to Chairperson and Members
Taranaki Regional Council

Subject: Confirmation of Minutes – Tuesday 5 November 2019

Prepared by: M J Nield, Director-Corporate Services

Approved by: B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Resolve

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) takes as read and confirms the minutes and resolutions of the Ordinary Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 5 November 2019 at 10.30am.

Matters arising

Appendices

Document 2362671: Minutes Ordinary Meeting Tuesday 5 November
Minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council, held in the Taranaki Regional Council Chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 5 November 2019 at 10.30am

Present

Councillors
D N MacLeod (Chairperson)
M P Joyce (Deputy Chairperson)
M J Cloke
M G Davey
D L Lean
C L Littlewood
M J McDonald
D H McIntyre
E D Van Den Leden
N W Walker
C S Williamson

Attending

Messrs
B G Chamberlain (Chief Executive)
M J Nield (Director - Corporate Services)
G Bedford (Director – Environment Quality)
R Ritchie (Communications Manager)
T Davey (Communications Advisor)
P Ledingham (Communications Officer)

Ms
L Davidson (Committee Administrator)
K Langton (Policy Analyst)

Apologies

No apologies were received.

Notification of Late Items

There were no late items.

1. Confirmation of Minutes – Tuesday 1 October 2019

Resolved

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

a) receives the minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 1 October 2019 at 10.30am

b) notes that the minutes of the Ordinary Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 1 October 2019 at 10.30am were authenticated by the Taranaki Regional Council Chairperson, D N MacLeod and the The Taranaki Regional Council Chief Executive, B G Chamberlain, persuant to Model Standing Orders.

Lean/Williamson
Matters arising

There were no matters arising.

2. Confirmation of Minutes of First Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council – Wednesday 30 October 2019

Resolved

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

a) takes as read and confirms the minutes and resolutions of the first meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council following the triennial general election of Members, held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Wednesday 30 October 2019 at 10.30am

Davey/Littlewood

Matters arising

There were no matters arising.

3. 2019 Taranaki Regional Council Election Results

3.1 Mr M J Nield, spoke to the memorandum to receive the official results for the 2019 Taranaki Regional Council elections held on 12 October 2019.

Resolved

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

a) receives the official results of the 2019 Taranaki Regional Council elections.

Williamson/Walker

4. Committee structure and operations, committee, joint committee and CCO appointments, appointments to external agencies and organisations for 2019-2022

4.1 Mr B G Chamberlain, Chief executive, spoke to the memorandum to review the structure, membership and operation of the Taranaki Regional Council by, considering and adopting a committee structure for 2019-2022, considering and confirming the timing and frequency of meetings, making Councillor appointments to committees, joint committees and council controlled organisations (CCO’s), considering and making Councillor appointments to external agencies and organisations.

4.2 It was noted that any committee can make an appointment to that committee for a particular reason.

4.3 A specialist project governance team has been set up for Yarrow Stadium however, the Council is still accountable for the delivery of the project.
4.4 Councillor D L Lean withdrew from the Solid Waste Committee. An amendment was made to include Councillor D H McIntyre as representative on the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Joint Committee.

Resolved

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives this memorandum on the committee and joint committee structure and operations for 2019-2022

b) confirms that, unless resolved otherwise, no changes be made to the committee and joint committee structures, the committee duties and responsibilities, committee delegations or the frequency and timing of committee meetings for 2019-2022

c) confirms that the Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson act as ex-officio members on committees with the exception of the Regional Transport Committee

d) agrees that on the reconstitution of Consents and Regulatory Committee, Policy and Planning Committee, Regional Transport Committee, Executive, Audit and Risk Committee, Taranaki Solid Waste Management Joint Committee and Yarrow Stadium Joint Committee for the triennial period 2019-2022

e) agrees that, in the reconstituting a Policy and Planning Committee, nominations form Taranaki Iwi (3), the three Taranaki District Councils and Federated Farmers be requested to fill the representative positions on the committee

f) agrees that, in reconstituting a Consents and Regulatory Committee, nominations form Taranaki Iwi (3) be requested to fill the representative positions on the committee

g) agrees that, in reconstituting a Regional Transport Committee, nominations from the three Taranaki District Councils and the New Zealand Transport Agency be requested to fill the representative positions on the committee

h) agrees that, in reconstituting a Taranaki Solid Waste Management Joint Committee, the Council seeks nominations for the three Taranaki District Councils be requested to fill the representative positions on the committee

i) notes that nominations from the three Taranaki District Councils for their Councillor appointments the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group be requested

j) notes that the New Plymouth District Council will also make two appointments to the Yarrow Stadium Joint Committee

k) receives and adopts the Chairperson’s report on the appointment of Councillors to committees (including Committee Chairpersons and Committee Deputy Chairpersons), joint committees, CCO’s and external agencies/organisations.

Cloke/Davey
5. **Essential Freshwater submission**

5.1 Mr B Chamberlain, Chief Executive, spoke to the memorandum to introduce a submission made by Officers of the Council to the Action for healthy waterways proposals, giving an overview of the submission.

5.2 More than 12,000 submissions were received on the Essential Freshwater package. Majority of the submissions that have been viewed by Council Officers are consistent across the board.

5.3 Council Directors have been working together with other Councils on a regional level to create a regional submission.

5.4 Councillors congratulated the Chief Executive and Council Directors and staff on the hard work that has gone into the submission.

**Resolved**

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

a) receives this memorandum Submission on Essential Freshwater package

b) endorses the submission.

McDonald/Walker

6. **Meeting Dates November/December 2019**

6.1 The next round of Council committee meetings were received and noted.

6.2 It was clarified that the joint committees will not be going ahead as the external appointments have not been made.

6.3 Iwi are working through a consultation process so should be able to appoint in December.

7. **General Business**

7.1 **Health & Safety Briefing**

Mr M J Nield, Director – Corporate Services, gave a health and safety briefing to Councillors on appropriate action to be taken in emergencies when on site at Taranaki Regional Council, including evacuation procedures, location of exits, earthquake procedure, first aid, incident reporting, car parking and facilities.

7.2 **Councillors Information Briefing Booklet**

Elected Members were given a briefing booklet on the Council, Taranaki and challenges and issues that will be looked at over the next period.
8. Public Excluded

8.1 In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, resolves that the public is excluded from the following part of the proceedings of the Ordinary Meeting on Tuesday 5 November 2019 for the following reason/s:

Item 8 - Confidential Ordinary Meeting Minutes

THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

Walker/Williamson

There being no further business, Chairman D N MacLeod, declared the Ordinary Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council closed at 11.37am.

Confirmed

Chairperson: ____________________________________________

D N MacLeod

Date: 10 December 2019
Resolve
That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the minutes of the Consents and Regulatory Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 19 November 2019 at 9.30am

b) adopts the recommendations therein.

Matters arising
Appendices
Document 2321476: Minutes Consents and Regulatory Committee Meeting Tuesday 19 November
Minutes of the Consents and Regulatory Committee Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council, held in the Taranaki Regional Council Chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 19 November 2019 at 9.30am.

Members

Councillors
- D L Lean (Committee Chairperson)
- C S Williamson (Committee Deputy Chairperson)
- M J Cloke
- C L Littlewood
- D H McIntyre
- E D Van Der Leden
- D N MacLeod (ex officio)
- M P Joyce (ex officio)

Representative Members

Representative members have not yet been appointed.

Attending

Messrs
- B G Chamberlain (Chief Executive)
- G K Bedford (Director - Environment Quality)
- M J Neild (Director - Corporate Services)
- A D McLay (Director - Resource Management)
- C McLellan (Consents Manager)
- B Pope (Compliance Manager)
- R Phipps (Science Manager – Hydrology/Biology)

Mrs
- V McKay (Science Manager – Chemistry)
- H Gerrard (Science Manager – Business Support)

Mr
- P Ledingham (Communications Advisor)

Ms
- J Mack (Committee Administrator)

One member of the public and one member of the media.

Opening Karakia

Mr S Tamarapa, Iwi Communications Officer, gave the opening Karakia for the Consents and Regulatory Committee.

Apologies

The apology from Councillor M G Davey was received and sustained.

Notification of Late Items

No late items
1.  **Confirmation of Minutes - Tuesday 3 September 2019**

**Resolved**

THAT the Consents and Regulatory Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council

a) **takes as read and confirms** the minutes and confidential minutes of the Consents and Regulatory Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 3 September 2019 at 9.30am

b) **notes** that the minutes of the Consents and Regulatory Committee Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 3 September 2019, at 9.30am were authenticated by the Committee Chairperson, M P Joyce, and the Taranaki Regional Council Chief Executive, B G Chamberlain, pursuant to Model Standing Orders.

Joyce/Littlewood

**Matters Arising**

There were no matters arising.

2.  **Resource consents issued under delegated authority and applications in progress**

2.1 Mr C McLellan, Consents Manager, spoke to the memorandum advising of consents granted, consents under application and consent processing actions since the last meeting of the Committee, including consultation and submissions and expanded on the iwi consultation component added to the reporting.

**Recommended**

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

a) **receives** the schedule of resource consents granted and other consent processing actions, made under delegated authority.

Williamson/Cloke

3.  **Consent monitoring annual reports**

3.1 Mrs V McKay, Science Manager, spoke to the memorandum advising the Committee of 18 tailored compliance monitoring reports that have been prepared since the last Committee meeting.

**Recommended**

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:
a) receives the 19-11 NPDC Inglewood WWTP Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and adopts the specific recommendations therein;

b) receives the 19-15 Osflo Fertiliser Limited Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and adopts the specific recommendations therein;

c) receives the 19-18 STDC Closed Landfills Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and adopts the specific recommendations therein;

d) receives the 19-20 Tawhiti Catchment Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and adopts the specific recommendations therein;

e) receives the 19-22 Stratford District Councils Landfills Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and adopts the specific recommendations therein;

f) receives the 18-26 BTW Wellington Landfarm Monitoring Programme Annual Report 2018-2019 and adopts the specific recommendations therein;

...
4. Incident, Compliance Monitoring Non-compliances and Enforcement Summary – 16 August 2019 – 28 October 2019

4.1 Mr B Pope, Compliance Manager, provided an overview to the Committee on the reported incidents and answered questions concerning officer assessments of the incidents.

4.2 Councillors D N MacLeod and C L Littlewood declared an interest in relation to Port Taranaki

4.3 Councillor D H McIntyre declared interest in relation to Ravensdown

4.4 Councillor M P Joyce declared interest in relation to Taranaki Community Rugby Trust, and Longview Ltd.

**Recommended**

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council

a) receives the memorandum;

b) receives the summary of the incidents, compliance monitoring non-compliances and enforcement for the period from 16 August 2019 to 28 October 2019, notes the action taken by staff acting under delegated authority and adopts the recommendations therein.

Williamson/MacLeod

There being no further business, the Committee Chairperson, Councillor D L Lean, declared the public Consents and Regulatory Committee meeting closed at 9.55am.

**Confirmed**

Consents and Regulatory Committee Chairperson: ____________________________  
D L Lean

Tuesday 4 December 2020
Agenda Memorandum

Date 10 December 2019

Memorandum to
Chairperson and Members
Taranaki Regional Council

Subject: Policy and Planning Committee Minutes
– Tuesday 19 November 2019

Prepared by: A D McLay, Director-Resource Management

Approved by: B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2334582

Resolve

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the minutes of the Policy and Planning Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 19 November 2019 at 10.30am

b) adopts the recommendations therein.

Matters arising

Appendices

Document 2371362: Minutes Policy and Planning Committee Meeting Tuesday 19 November 2019
Minutes of the Policy and Planning Committee Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council, held in the Taranaki Regional Council Chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 19 November 2019 at 10.30am.

Members
Councillors
C L Littlewood (Committee Chairperson)
N W Walker
D H McIntyre
C S Williamson
E D Van Der Leden
D N MacLeod (ex officio)
M P Joyce (ex officio)

Representative Members
Representative members have not yet been appointed.

Attending
Messrs
B G Chamberlain (Chief Executive)
G K Bedford (Director-Environment Quality)
M J Neild (Director - Corporate Services)
A D McLay (Director - Resource Management)
S R Hall (Director- Operations)
G Severinsen (Manager Policy & Strategy)
S Tamarapa (Iwi Communications Officer)
R Phipps (Science Manager)
Mrs
H Gerrard (Science Manager)
V McKay (Science Manager)
Mrs
S Ellis (Environment Services Manager)
(from 11.00am)
Mr
T Shanley (Project Manager - Towards Predator Free Taranaki) (from 11.00am)
Ms
J Mack (Committee Administrator)
Mr
J Clough (Federated Farmers)
Mr
C Young (South Taranaki District Council)
Mr
G Boyd (Stratford District Council)
Ms
S Hitchcock (New Plymouth District Council)

One member of the media and four further members of staff.

Apologies
The apologies from Councillors MG Davey and MJ McDonald were received and sustained.

Notification of Late Items
Councillor Walker had previously circulated an email to Councillors regarding the climate change bill, which will be discussed in general business.
1. **Confirmation of Minutes – Tuesday 3 September 2019**

   **Resolved**

   THAT the Policy and Planning Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council

   a) takes as read and confirms the minutes of the Policy and Planning Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 3 September 2019 at 10.30am

   b) notes that the minutes of the Policy and Planning Committee Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Tuesday 3 September 2019, at 10.30am were authenticated by the Committee Chairperson, N W Walker, and the Taranaki Regional Council Chief Executive, B G Chamberlain, pursuant to Model Standing Orders.

   McIntyre/Walker

   **Matters Arising**

   There were no matters arising.

2. **Submission on Proposed Priority Products and Priority Product Stewardship Scheme Guidelines**

   2.1 Mrs H Gerrard, Science Manager, spoke to the memorandum to introduce a submission that has been made to the Ministry for the Environment on a consultation document, Proposed Priority Products and Priority Product Stewardship Scheme Guidelines and to recommend its endorsement by the Council.

   **Recommended**

   That the Taranaki Regional Council:

   a) receives and notes the submission sent to the Ministry for the Environment on the Proposed Priority Products and Priority Product Stewardship Scheme Guidelines by the due date of 4 October 2019

   b) endorses the submission on the Proposed Priority Products and Priority Product Stewardship Scheme Guidelines.

   MacLeod/Williamson

3. **Submission on a Proposed National Policy Statement on Highly Productive Land**

   3.1 Mr G Severinsen, Manager, Policy & Strategy, spoke to the memorandum to introduce a submission made by Officers of the Council to a proposed National Policy Statement on Highly Productive Land and to recommend that it be endorsed by the Council.

   **Recommended**

   That the Taranaki Regional Council:
a) receives the memorandum ‘Submission on a proposed National Policy Statement on Highly Productive Land’

b) endorses the submission.

McIntyre/Walker

4. Submission on Proposed National Policy Statement on Urban Development

4.1 Mr C Spurdle, Planning Manager, spoke to the memorandum to introduce a submission made to the Ministry for the Environment and Ministry of Housing and Urban Development on a proposed National Policy Statement on Urban Development, and to recommend its endorsement by the Council.

Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives and notes the submission sent to the Ministry for the Environment on the proposed National Policy Statement on Urban Development by the due date of 10 October 2019

b) endorses the submission on the proposed National Policy Statement on Urban Development, subject to any changes suggested by Members.

Williamson/Joyce

5. Controller and Auditor-General’s report: Managing freshwater quality: Challenges and opportunities

5.1 Mr G K Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, spoke to the memorandum to introduce a report by the Office of the Controller and Auditor-General entitled ‘Managing freshwater quality: Challenges and opportunities’.

Recommended

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the memorandum ‘Controller and Auditor-General’s report: managing freshwater quality: Challenges and opportunities’.

MacLeod/Williamson


6.1 Mr C Spurdle, Planning Manager, spoke to the memorandum presenting for Members’ information the annual report on the implementation programme for the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2014 (NPS-FM) for the 2018/2019 financial year.
Recommended
That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the memorandum ‘Annual report on the Progressive Implementation Programme: National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management’

b) notes the progress on the implementation of the NPS-FM for the 2018/2019 financial year.

Van Der Leden/Walker

7. Update on Towards Predator-Free Taranaki Project

7.1 Mr S R Hall, Director - Operations, introduced Mr S Ellis, Manager Environmental Services, and Mr T Shanley, Project Manager – Towards Predator Free Taranaki, who spoke to the memorandum to present for Members’ information a quarterly update on the progress of the Towards Predator-Free Taranaki project.

Recommended
That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives this memorandum Update on Towards Predator-Free Taranaki project

b) notes the progress and milestones achieved in respect of the urban and rural predator control and the zero density possum projects of the Towards Predator-Free Taranaki project.

McIntyre/Walker

8. Proposal for New Zealand’s Next Biodiversity Strategy

8.1 Mr S R Hall, Director - Operations, spoke to the memorandum to present for Members’ information a Government proposal for a revised New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy (NZBS) and the Local Government New Zealand submission in response to that proposal.

Recommended
That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives this memorandum entitled Proposal for New Zealand’s next Biodiversity Strategy and the attached regional sector submission.

Joyce/MacLeod


9.1 Mr G Severinsen, Manager Policy & Strategy, spoke to the memorandum to introduce and briefly discuss ‘Our marine environment 2019’, the latest report in New Zealand’s
environmental reporting series prepared by the Ministry for the Environment and Stats NZ.

**Recommended**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the memorandum ‘Our marine environment 2019: MfE and Stats NZ report’.

Williamson/Van Der Leden

10. **Submission on Resource Management Bill 2019**

10.1 Mr C Spurdle, Planning Manager, spoke to the memorandum to introduce a submission made by officers of the Council to the Resource Management Bill 2019 (the Bill).

**Recommended**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the memorandum Submission on the Resource Management Bill
b) endorses the submission.

MacLeod/Williamson

11. **Report from the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment: ‘Focusing Aotearoa New Zealand’s environmental reporting system’**

11.1 Mr GK Bedford, Director – Environment Quality, spoke to the memorandum to introduce a report prepared by the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment (PCE) and released on 7 November 2019, entitled ‘Focusing Aotearoa New Zealand’s environmental reporting system’.

**Recommended**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the memorandum ‘Report from the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment: Focusing Aotearoa New Zealand’s environmental reporting system’.

Williamson/Walker

12. **Late item – Climate Change Response Emissions Trading Reform Amendments Bill 2019**

12.1 Councillor N W Walker proposed that a submission to the Bill be made, this would potentially send a positive message to the landowners and the community involved in the activity.

12.2 Mr B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive, responded that a submission be drafted on the Bill and brought before members for their consideration.
Closing Karakia  Mr S Tamarapa (Iwi Communications Officer) gave the closing Karakia to the Policy and Planning Committee and Karakia for kai (lunch).

There being no further business, the Committee Chairperson, Councillor C L Littlewood, declared the meeting of the Policy and Planning Committee meeting closed at 12.10pm.

Confirmed

Policy and Planning
Chairperson: C L Littlewood

Tuesday 4 February 2019
Agenda Memorandum

Date 10 December 2019

Memorandum to
Chairperson and Members
Taranaki Regional Council

Subject: Executive, Audit and Risk Committee
Minutes – Monday 2 December 2019

Prepared by: M J Nield, Director-Corporate Services
Approved by: B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive
Document: 2381646

Resolve

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the minutes of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Monday 2 December 2019 at 10.00am

b) adopts the recommendations therein.

Matters arising

Appendices

Document 2382019: Minutes Executive, Audit and Risk Committee Monday 2 December 2019
Minutes of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council, held in the Taranaki Regional Council Chambers, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Monday 2 December 2019 at 10.00am.

Members

Councillors

N W Walker
M J Cloke
D L Lean
C L Littlewood
M J McDonald
M P Joyce
D N MacLeod

Committee Chairperson

ex officio

Attending

Messrs

B G Chamberlain
M J Nield
S R Hall
C Clarke

Chief Executive
Director – Corporate Services
Director – Operations (part meeting)
Transport Services Manager (part meeting)

Ms

R Johnson
L Davidson

Financial Services Manager
Committee Administrator

Mr

P Ledingham

Communications Advisor

Apologies

There were no apologies.

Notification of Late Items

There were no late items.

1. Confirmation of Minutes – Monday 16 September 2019

Resolved

THAT the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee of the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) takes as read and confirms the minutes of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council Committee Room, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford on Monday 16 September 2019 at 10am

b) notes that the minutes of the Executive, Audit and Risk Meeting of the Taranaki Regional Council held in the Taranaki Regional Council Committee Room, 47 Cloten Road, Stratford, on Monday 16 September 2019 at 10am were authenticated by the Executive Audit and Risk Chairperson, D L Lean and the Taranaki Regional Council Chief Executive, B G Chamberlain, pursuant to Model Standing Orders.

Cloke/Lean
Matters Arising

It was clarified that the Council received five responses to the Regional Transport Plan. Further consultation will be undertaken early next year.

2. Financial and Operational Report

2.1 Mr M J Nield, Director – Corporate Services, spoke to the memorandum informing Members on the operational and financial performance of Council and answered questions arising.

2.2 Councillor Littlewood requested a full copy of the Opti-Fleet report.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the memorandum and the July, August and September 2019 monthly financial reports

b) notes the regional integrated ticketing system update

c) notes the digital media report

d) notes the health and safety report

e) notes the review of fleet use and procurement and the ongoing implementation findings.

Littlewood/Joyce

3. Public Transport Operational Update

3.1 Mr C Clarke, Transport Services Manager, spoke to the memorandum to provide Members with an update on the operations of the public transport services for the quarter ending 30 September 2019 and answered questions arising.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives and notes the operational report of the public transport services for the quarter ending 30 September 2019.

Lean/Littlewood

4. Quarterly Operational Report – September 2019

4.1 Mr M J Nield, Director – Corporate Services, spoke to the memorandum to receive and consider the Council’s Quarterly Operation Report and answered questions arising.
Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives and notes the Quarterly Operational Report for the quarter ended 30 September 2019.

Joyce/Littlwood


5.1 Mr C Clarke, Transport Services Manager, spoke to the memorandum to update Members on the Disability Strategy Coalition Report for 2018/2019.

5.2 The Chairman, Mr N W Walker, thanked staff for the work on the Disability Strategy. He receives a lot of positive feedback from people who use the services.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:


Littlewood/Cloke


6.1 Mr B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive, spoke to the memorandum for Members to receive and consider the Taranaki Stadium Trust 2018/2019 Annual Report and answered questions arising.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the Taranaki Stadium Trust’s 2018/2019 Annual Report.

Littlewood/MacLeod

7. Regional Software Holdings Ltd Annual Report for the year end 30 June 2019

7.1 Mr B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive, spoke to the memorandum for Members to receive and consider the Regional Software Holding Ltd’s Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2019 and answered questions arising.

7.2 It was noted that Mr M J Nield, Director – Corporate Services, is the Chairperson of the Regional Software Holdings Ltd Committee.

Recommended

THAT the Taranaki Regional Council:
a) receives Regional Software Holding Ltd’s Annual Report for the year ended 30 June 2019.

Cloke/Joyce

8. Public Excluded

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Information and Meetings Act 1987, resolves that the public is excluded from the following part of the proceedings of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee Meeting on Monday 2 December 2019 for the following reasons:

Item 9 – Confirmation of Confidential Minutes Monday 16 September 2019

That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

Item 10 – Annual Report and Audit 2018/2019

This Item is to be considered in Public Excluded as the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

Item 11 – Yarrow Stadium Project Steering Group Update

This Item is to be considered in Public Excluded as the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

Lean/Cloke

There being no further business, the Committee Chairperson, Councillor N W Walker, declared the open meeting of the Executive, Audit and Risk Committee closed at 10.44am.

Confirmed

Committee Chairperson: ________________________________________________

N W Walker

17 February 2019
Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive and adopt the 2020 Council meeting schedule and receive notification of the six-weekly round of Council meetings scheduled for February 2020.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives and adopts the 2020 meeting schedule, incorporating any amendments

b) notes the meeting schedule for February 2020.

February 2020 Meeting Dates

2. Unless amended by Council the six-weekly round of Council meetings for February 2020 will be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Committee</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Consents and Regulatory Committee</td>
<td>Tuesday 4 February 2020</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy and Planning Committee</td>
<td>Tuesday 4 February 2020</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Audit and Risk Committee</td>
<td>Monday 17 February 2020</td>
<td>10am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee</td>
<td>Thursday 20 February 2020</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Committee</td>
<td>Tuesday 25 February 2020</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Discussion

3. The meeting schedule for the following year is adopted at the Council’s December Ordinary meeting. Attached to this memorandum is the proposed meeting schedule for 2020. This is the opportunity for Councillor’s to review the timing of the Council meetings for 2020.
Decision-making considerations

4. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the Local Government Act 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the Act.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

5. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

6. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the Local Government Act 2002, the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Iwi considerations

7. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations

8. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Appendices/Attachments

Document 2313486: 2020 Meeting Schedule
## Draft Taranaki Regional Council
### 2020 Meeting Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Committee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Consents and Regulatory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Policy and Planning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Waitangi Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Executive, Audit &amp; Risk Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Ordinary Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Taranaki TEDM Group Joint Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Taranaki Anniversary Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Consents and Regulatory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Policy and Planning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>11.00am</td>
<td>Regional Transport Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Executive, Audit and Risk Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Ordinary Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Good Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Easter Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>ANZAC Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>ANZAC Day reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Consents and Regulatory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Policy and Planning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Executive, Audit and Risk Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Ordinary Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Queens Birthday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Taranaki TEDM Group Joint Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Consents and Regulatory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Policy and Planning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>11.00am</td>
<td>Regional Transport Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Executive, Audit and Risk Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Ordinary Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Consents and Regulatory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Policy and Planning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>10.00am</td>
<td>Executive, Audit &amp; Risk Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Ordinary Meeting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>9.30am</td>
<td>Consents and Regulatory Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Policy and Planning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>10.30am</td>
<td>Taranaki TEDM Group Joint Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>11.00am</td>
<td>Regional Transport Committee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14 Monday 10.00am Executive, Audit and Risk Committee
22 Tuesday 10.30am Ordinary Meeting

**October**
13 Tuesday 9.30am Consents and Regulatory Committee
13 Tuesday 10.30am Policy and Planning Committee
19 Monday 10am Executive, Audit and Risk
26 Monday Labour Day

**November**
3 Tuesday 10.30am Ordinary Meeting
19 Thursday 10.30am Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee
24 Tuesday 10.30am Consents and Regulatory Committee
24 Tuesday 10.30am Policy and Planning Committee

**December**
1 Tuesday 10.30am Taranaki CDEM Group Joint Committee
2 Wednesday 11.00am Regional Transport Committee
7 Monday 10.00am Executive, Audit and Risk Committee
15 Tuesday 10.30am Ordinary Meeting

Note: The meeting schedule has not been adopted by the Ordinary committee of council so dates on this schedule are subject to change.
Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive and consider the Remuneration Authority’s communication on elected member remuneration for 2019/2020 and to set remuneration levels for the post 2019 elections period through to 30 June 2020.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a. receives this memorandum and the Remuneration Authority’s “Remuneration Setting for Local Authorities” document

b. notes the total remuneration pool of $466,596, the Chairperson’s total remuneration of $102,550 and the minimum allowable remuneration for a Councillor of $36,939

c. recommends to the Remuneration Authority that the Councillor minimum allowable remuneration be set at either $36,939, $38,883 or some other value (to be stipulated)

d. agrees to reflect additional responsibilities with additional remuneration or to divide the remuneration pool equally amongst councillors

e. if additional remuneration for additional responsibilities is agreed to, recommends to the Remuneration Authority the positions that will attract additional remuneration and the levels of additional remuneration that each position will attract (including the position of Chairperson of the to be created Waitara River Committee)

f. notes that additional fees for resource consent hearings and regional plan hearings continue

g. notes that the Council will provide a motor-vehicle to the Chairperson in accordance with the Authority’s rules and guidance

h. notes and adopts the changes to vehicle mileage allowances, travel time allowances and communications allowances and updates the “Policy on Taranaki Regional Council Elected Members’ Allowances and Recovery of Expenses”
i. confirms that the Council will provide a laptop or a tablet to undertake Council business, that mobile phones remain the responsibility of each individual councillor and that equipment is replaced when it is either broken/damaged or has become obsolete.

j. considers whether to adopt a childcare allowance and updates the “Policy on Taranaki Regional Council Elected Members’ Allowances and Recovery of Expenses”

k. notes the fees for resource consent hearings and regional plan hearings and updates the “Policy on Taranaki Regional Council Elected Members’ Allowances and Recovery of Expenses”

l. advises the Remuneration Authority of the decisions and recommendations in relation to remuneration, allowances and the recovery of expenses.

Background

2. The Remuneration Authority has been undertaking a major review of elected member remuneration, which included an exercise of sizing each council. They have moved through a transition process, with two determinations. The first through to the election and the second for post the election.

Remuneration Setting for Local Authorities

3. The Authority sets remuneration for elected positions in individual local authorities. It also sets the rules for reimbursement of costs met by members in undertaking their duties.

4. The Authority has published the attached “Remuneration Setting for Local Authorities” document. The key points arising from this guide are:

- In 2018 the Authority completed a comprehensive review of its approach to determining the remuneration and allowances for local government elected members.
- In addition to the set remuneration, there is also provision for elected members to be paid for their involvement in hearings and related meetings for resource consents and district/regional plans under the Resource Management Act.
- Elected members are also entitled to a range of allowances that reimburse them for expenditure required in undertaking their duties. All allowances are paid at the discretion of the council.
- The 2018 review resulted in the creation of three new size indices – one each for territorial authorities, regional authorities and unitary authorities – and the consequent construction of a new local government pay scale.
- The term “size index” means the assessed size of the total governance accountabilities of any council – it has no relationship to the number of councillors on that council.
- The previous size index (a single index) that was used to size all types of council was based on the population served by each council and the expenditure of each council. Three new size indices have been implemented as a result of the review and they use the following factors for regional authorities:
  - Population
• Total operating expenditure
• Total assets
• Geographic size (source: Stats NZ geographic Areas)
• Public passenger transport boardings (source: Ministry of Transport’s public transport passenger boardings)

After constructing new size indices, the Authority then also considered a local government pay scale that would have regard in particular to the need to achieve and maintain fair relativity with remuneration received elsewhere. After exploring various occupational groups that might have some relativity with local government elected members, the Authority concluded that the only similar occupation was that of a member of Parliament. They will therefore in future be using the parliamentary salary scale as a comparator, but based on the position of each council on the size index and the pro rata time required for an average local government member to undertake the role on a council of any particular size. No local government elected member, regardless of the size of their role, will be able to be paid more than a Cabinet Minister.

As a further reinforcement of the importance of the size of the total governance accountabilities of the whole council, the Authority looked at the issue of the different numbers of elected members on different councils. The population per councillor ranges from approximately 23,800 to 530 individuals.

The Authority has decided to create a “pool” for each council as a collective, reflecting the size of the actual total governance roles of councils rather than the number of councillors. This “pool” approach is being implemented following the 2019 Local Government election.

Further, the Authority has decided that the councils themselves should each make recommendations on the allocation of their own pool amongst the various positions that councillors undertake on their council. During their review, it became clear that regardless of identical legal responsibilities, local circumstances of councils were all very different and that the ability of the Authority to make numerous decisions reflecting these circumstances was limited. Thus the Authority has decided that, beginning from the 2019 election, each council will make recommendations about the allocation of its pool, with the only restriction being that the Authority has decided the minimum base salary for a councillor in each case.

Once the council has made its decisions it will forward these recommendations to the Authority for a decision on inclusion in the amending determination.

The impact of differing numbers of councillors on relative total governance pools will remain an issue for active consideration by the Authority in future years when setting local government remuneration.

Implementing the Governance Remuneration Pool

5. Each council’s governance pool is aligned with their ranking of the council on the relevant size index and within the framework of the new local government pay scale. The governance pool will provide the total amount that can be paid in remuneration to councillors in each council (aside from the regional council chair). The governance pool does not have any relationship to the number of councillors. Thus, if a council wishes to
change the number of councillors and the Local Government Commission agrees, the size of the governance pool will not change, it will just have to be shared amongst more or fewer people.

6. Each council will need to decide how it wants to allocate its pool according to its own priorities and circumstances. Roles to which additional differential remuneration can be attached may include not just “internal” council roles such as deputy mayor, committee chair or portfolio holder, but also other jobs representing the council on outside groups.

7. There will be four requirements for each council:
   - The whole pool must be used.
   - The council will need to decide a “base remuneration” for councillors who have no additional responsibilities. This could be higher than the minimum allowable remuneration set by the Authority.
   - For any roles which attract additional remuneration above the base rate, the council will be required to have a formal vote which must include the following: a title and short description of each role (i.e. what are the requirements for the councillor who undertakes it), the proposed annual dollar value of remuneration attached to the role and, course, the name of the councillor elected to fill that role.
   - Following its formal decision-making, the council will need to forward their proposal for additional remuneration to the Authority for consideration and inclusion in the determination.

8. The Authority has set the following remuneration levels effective from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2019 election of members for the council is declared (18 October 2019):
   - Total remuneration for the Chairperson - $102,550
   - Councillor minimum allowable remuneration - $36,939
   - Remuneration pool to be allocated - $466,596.

9. Chairperson remuneration. This is set by the Authority and the only issue to be addressed by the Council is the provision of a motor vehicle for private use. Refer to later in this Agenda Item.

10. Councillor minimum allowable remuneration. The base Councillor salary up to the election was $38,883. The Councillor minimum allowable remuneration post the election is $36,939 (a reduction of $1,944). The Council has three choices:
    - Set the Councillor minimum allowable remuneration at $36,939
    - Set the Councillor minimum allowable remuneration at $38,883
    - Set the Councillor minimum allowable remuneration at some other value.

11. The Council now needs to decide whether to allocate the remainder of the pool equally or to reflect additional responsibilities with additional remuneration.
12. If the Council makes no allocation for additional responsibilities then all Councillors will be paid $46,659.60.

13. Traditionally, both the Council (the last time there was a remuneration pool) and the Remuneration Authority have recognised, with additional remuneration, the roles of deputy chairperson, chair of the four main committees (Policy and Planning, Consents and Regulatory and Executive, Audit and Risk – meet every six weeks) and the chairs of the two other committees (Regional Transport Committee and Civil Defence Group – meet four times a year).

14. Prior to the election, the remuneration structure was as follows:
   - Deputy Chairperson/Chair of Executive, Audit and Risk (1) - $58,325
   - Chair of Policy and Planning and Solid Waste Committee (1) - $54,436
   - Chair of Consents and Regulatory (1) - $50,548
   - Chair of Regional transport Committee, Civil Defence emergency management Group or Yarrow Stadium Joint Committee (3) - $46,660
   - Councillor and appointee to Taranaki Biodiversity Trust (1) - $44,715
   - Councillor (3) - $38,883.

15. The following table presents three options. Option 1 is the payment of all councillors the same amount. Options 2 and 3 present recognition of higher duties at approximately the same ratios as previous years. Option 2 has the councillor minimum at $38,883 whereas Option 3 has the minimum at $36,939.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position and Role</th>
<th>Option 1</th>
<th>Option 2</th>
<th>Option 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson - Michael Joyce</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$55,214</td>
<td>$56,254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive, Audit and Risk Chairperson - Neil Walker</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$55,214</td>
<td>$56,254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consents and Regulatory Chairperson - David Lean</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$55,214</td>
<td>$56,254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy and Planning Chairperson - Charlotte Littlewood</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$55,214</td>
<td>$56,254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Transport Committee Chairperson - Matthew McDonald</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$45,104</td>
<td>$46,913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Chairperson - Tom Cloke</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$45,104</td>
<td>$46,913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor - Mike Davey</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$38,883</td>
<td>$36,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor - Craig Williamson</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$38,883</td>
<td>$36,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor - Elvisa van der Leden</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$38,883</td>
<td>$36,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor - Donald McIntyre</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$38,883</td>
<td>$36,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$466,596.00</strong></td>
<td><strong>$466,596</strong></td>
<td><strong>$466,596</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. Other options and ratios can be considered, noting that any increase in one area will require and equivalent decrease in another area as the total pool needs to be allocated and the total pool cannot be exceeded.

17. At this stage the Council has not made appointments to the Waitara River Committee nor has a chair been appointed. If the Council wishes to recognise these additional responsibilities from the new committee, the pool will need to be reallocated with reductions in other areas.

18. The Waitara River Committee is in the process of being formed. There will be up to four appointees all of whom maybe councillors. There maybe a chair or co-chair appointed
from councillors. The Council may also appoint an independent chairperson. It should be noted that, as a matter of law, councillor appointees to the Waitara River Committee cannot be remunerated from the Waitara River Fund whereas an independent chairperson and other appointees can be remunerated from the Fund. The trade-off is between having a councillor as the chairperson of a standing Council committee and the overall impact (reduction) in councillor remuneration. One of the existing committee chairs could also take the role or it could fall to a councillor who presently has no chair role. There are many variations but some options in addressing this matter are:

- Create a chairperson position now and reallocate the remuneration pool
- Create a chairperson position later (when the committee is formed) and reallocate the remuneration pool when the chairperson is appointed
- Appoint an independent chairperson when the committee is established.

19. Reallocating the remuneration pool along the lines outlined above gives the following allocations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Option 1</th>
<th>Option 2</th>
<th>Option 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$54,038</td>
<td>$54,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive, Audit and Risk Chairperson</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$54,038</td>
<td>$54,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consents and Regulatory Chairperson</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$54,038</td>
<td>$54,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy and Planning Chairperson</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$54,038</td>
<td>$54,176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Transport Committee Chairperson</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$44,599</td>
<td>$46,358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Chairperson</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$44,599</td>
<td>$46,358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitara River Committee - Chairperson</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$44,599</td>
<td>$46,358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$38,883</td>
<td>$36,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$38,883</td>
<td>$36,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor</td>
<td>$46,659.60</td>
<td>$38,883</td>
<td>$36,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>$466,596.00</td>
<td>$466,596</td>
<td>$466,596</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20. The decisions to be made by the Council include:

- Are all councillors to be paid equally or are additional responsibilities to be recognised?
- Is the recognition of additional responsibilities along the lines of previous terms of the Council appropriate?, or do you want to recognise additional responsibilities in a different way?, and if so, how?
- Is the position of chairperson of the Waitara River Committee considered and created now? Or later on? Or is an independent chairperson to be considered?

RMA and Regional Plan Hearings

21. Councillors undertaking RMA resource consent hearings and district and regional plan hearings (including Regional Policy Statement) are entitled to additional fees for that work.

22. Those fees are not drawn from the council’s governance remuneration pool
23. The governance remuneration pool does not apply to the annual remuneration of regional council chairpersons. Their remuneration will continue to be set separately by the Authority.

24. The allowances that cover all elected members are not part of the council’s governance remuneration pool.

Proposals for Changes During a Council Term
25. Although most councils are unlikely to change their positions of responsibility during a triennium, the Remuneration Authority will consider proposals made to it by councils requesting new arrangements and will either issue an amending determination or consult further with these councils. All proposals must be submitted to the Authority regardless of the additional level of remuneration proposed. The Authority expects councils to consider their full work programme for the triennium when making proposals.

26. A council cannot exceed its allocated governance remuneration pool and the pool is required to be fully distributed. The pool covers a base councillors’ remuneration and positions of additional responsibility.

Establishing a New Position of Responsibility
27. If a council proposes to establish a new position, it will need to review its allocation of its governance remuneration pool. Because the pool will already be fully allocated, the new position, if it is not replacing an existing position, will require a reallocation of the remuneration paid to other positions that were previously approved by the Authority.

Disestablishing a Position of Responsibility
28. If a council proposes to disestablish a position of responsibility, the council will need to review its allocation of its governance remuneration pool. As the pool is required to be fully allocated, the released amount available from the disestablished position will need to be reallocated amongst the other existing positions covered by the pool.

Seeking Remuneration Authority Approval
29. In both cases (establishing and disestablishing a position) the councils will need to seek the Authority’s approval to make the changes.

Criteria
30. The Authority has traditionally accepted proposals in respect of additional remuneration that are unanimously supported by council.

31. Where it receives split recommendations, strong supporting documentation concerning the reasoning behind any change in the recognition of positions should be provided.

32. The Authority will consider proposals for changes as they are received. The process of developing and producing a determination generally takes about three months to complete. In all cases where there is a change, councils need to wait till an amended
determination is gazetted by the Authority before they can make the changes to their elected members remuneration. However, all payments are effective on and from the day after the date on which the Council confirmed the position, so will be backdated in the determination.

33. A council cannot generally make a request for an increase in the size of its governance remuneration pool if it appears that it is not sufficient to meet their needs. Under extraordinary circumstances (for example following a major natural disaster) the Authority might agree to an increase.

Representation Reviews

34. Changes in councillor numbers following a representation review will not affect the council’s governance remuneration pool. However, it will have an impact on councillors’ minimum allowable remuneration and consequently it will impact the remuneration rate set for a base councillor and for positions of responsibility.

35. The reduction in councillor numbers will see an increase in the funds available from within the governance pool to allocate to the base councillor position and positions of responsibility. Conversely more councillors would mean that the available governance pool would need to be spread among more people.

Remuneration for Regional Council Chairs

36. The Authority considers that all regional council chair positions should be remunerated as full time.

37. Remuneration for regional chairs is not included in the council governance remuneration pool, but it is set directly by the Authority. Remuneration for a regional chair will be based on the placement of their council on one of the three size indices, plus the relationship that the Authority has established between local government and parliamentary remuneration.

38. Chairs are not able to claim travel time allowance and no additional remuneration can be provided to them, with the exception of fees for resource consent hearings in exceptional circumstances.

39. The Authority takes a “total remuneration” approach to regional chair remuneration. This means that chairs who choose to have a council-provided car will have their remuneration adjusted by their council, using the formula provided by the Authority. The formula will be included in each annual determination. A limit has been set on the value of council-supplied vehicles, again with the maximum purchase price provided in each determination. The purchase price of current vehicles that were bought before 1 July 2018, will be “grand-parented” until they are disposed of by the Council or no longer used by chair.

40. The Authority expects that if a regional council chair is provided with a motor vehicle, the local authority will publish in its annual financial statements the vehicle details, including its annual value as a component of the mayor’s or regional chairperson’s total remuneration.
41. The Council has traditionally provided a motor-vehicle to the Chairperson. This is proposed to continue in accordance with the rules and guidance established by the Authority.

Local Government Elected Members Allowances

42. Elected members of a local authority may be entitled to receive the following allowances, but it should be noted that all allowances are entirely at the discretion of their individual council within the limits set by the Remuneration Authority.

- Vehicle Mileage Allowance – to reimburse costs incurred on eligible travel associated with local authority business.
- Travel Time Allowance – to reimburse costs incurred for eligible time spent travelling within New Zealand associated on local authority business.
- Communications Allowance – to reimburse costs incurred for the provision of information and communications technology required by the elected member to perform their local authority functions.
- Childcare Allowance – to contribute towards the expenses incurred by an eligible member for the provision of childcare while the member is engaged on local authority business.

43. These allowances are reviewed annually by the Remuneration Authority.

44. If a council approves an allowance for their elected members it must be included in the council’s elected members expenses and reimbursement policy, which the council publishes on its website.

45. Note: councils are no longer required to obtain the Authority's agreement to changes to their elected members’ expenses and reimbursement policy or to their regional chairs' motor vehicle entitlements so long as the policy remains within the limits of the current remuneration and allowances determination.

Vehicle Mileage Allowance

46. A local authority may pay to an elected member a vehicle mileage (kilometre) allowance to reimburse that member for costs incurred in respect of eligible travel by private motor vehicle.

47. A member’s travel is eligible for the allowance if it occurs on a day when the member is not provided with a motor vehicle by the local authority and the member is travelling in a private vehicle on local authority business by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

48. The allowance payable to a member for eligible travel is:

(a) for a petrol or diesel vehicle, —
   (i) 79 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
   (ii) 30 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:
for a petrol hybrid vehicle, —

(i) 79 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 19 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

for an electric vehicle, —

(i) 79 cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) 9 cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term.

49. The vehicle mileage allowance reflects the kilometre rates, for self-employed people and employees, published by the Inland Revenue Department on its website as at 7 June 2019.

50. The Council needs to adopt these changes and update the “Policy on Taranaki Regional Council Elected Members' Allowances and Recovery of Expenses”.

**Travel Time Allowance**

51. Criteria. All elected members regional council chairs are entitled to claim an allowance for time travelled within New Zealand on local authority business, provided:

- the council agrees to adopt a travel time allowance policy
- the journey is by the quickest form of transport reasonable in the circumstances
- the travel time exceeds one hour
- the travel time does not exceed nine hours (including the first hour which is not covered) within a 24 hour period.

52. The allowance is available each day for any business on behalf of the council or board or between the member’s residence and an office of the council or board. It is not available for overseas travel.

53. An elected member of a local authority who resides outside the local authority boundary and travels to the local authority area on local authority business is eligible for a travel time allowance in respect of eligible travel time only after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area after the first hour of eligible travel within the local authority area.

54. Regional council chairs are not entitled to claim a travel time allowance because their roles are deemed to be full time and they are remunerated accordingly. In future, the Authority may reconsider this entitlement for councillors whose roles are assessed to be full time.

55. Rate. The current rate is $37.50 per hour in respect of any qualifying travel that conforms to the criteria above.
56. The Council needs to adopt these changes and update the “Policy on Taranaki Regional Council Elected Members’ Allowances and Recovery of Expenses”.

**Communications Allowances**

57. **Approach.** It is the Remuneration Authority’s view that elected members should not carry the costs of communicating with councils or with ratepayers. It is the responsibility of each council to decide the communications equipment needed to carry out its business effectively and efficiently and decisions about equipment for members should flow from that.

58. **Council owned equipment.** The Authority believes it is efficient if a council provides each elected official with a phone (mobile or landline), a PC and/or a tablet or a laptop, and a compatible scanner & printer. The council should also cover the costs of any consumables required. Equipment should remain the property of the council and shall be replaced or updated at least triennially.

59. Whilst the Authority has a strong preference for direct provision of equipment, the decision on whether elected members can use personal devices and the nature of the technology required will be a local decision. In approving allowances in expenses documents, the Authority will seek confirmation of a formal decision by the council around the use of technology.

60. The Council has traditionally provided a laptop or a tablet to undertake Council business. Phones have been the responsibility of each individual councillor. Equipment is replaced when it is either broken/damaged or has become obsolete.

61. **Member owned equipment.** Where councils decide to provide an annual allowance to those using their own devices and/or connections, the following annual allowance will apply:
   - for the use of a personal computer, tablet or a laptop, including any related docking station, $200
   - for the use of a multi-functional or other printer, $40
   - for the use of a mobile telephone, $150
   - for the use of a home internet/broadband connection, $400;
   - for the use of a personal telephone plan, $400 or actual cost upon production of receipts.

62. The total annual cost of allowances to a member for the use of her or his own equipment and services must not exceed $1,190. Where the council provides a mobile phone plan, the portion of the cost to be paid by the member to cover personal use will be agreed with the council. The Authority recommends that councils look at current practice in central government for models and can supply examples if requested.

63. The Authority has assumed that councils will not be providing plans for home internet/broadband services because household use is growing significantly and it is unlikely that official use required by the elected member will be a high proportion of the
cost. However, in cases where this is not so and the council wishes to supply the whole plan, the council should contact the Authority.

64. Unusual circumstances. In some areas of the country a regular landline or mobile coverage is not available. Where such circumstances exist the council may put a costed recommendation to the Authority for approval to make a one-off payment for installation of appropriate technology and either a reimbursement or allowance for ongoing maintenance and support reflecting the costs involved. It is anticipated this allowance will normally reflect no more than 75% of the costs involved.

65. The Council needs to adopt these changes and update the “Policy on Taranaki Regional Council Elected Members’ Allowances and Recovery of Expenses”.

Childcare Allowance

66. Approach. On 1 July 2019, the Remuneration Authority introduced a childcare allowance for local authority elected members who have responsibility for caring for children under the age of 14 years. The allowance is a contribution towards expenses incurred by the elected member for the provision of childcare while the member is engaged on local authority business. The introduction of the allowance is in response to widespread concern from the local government sector that a lack of financial support for childcare created a barrier for people, in particular women, to enter into elected positions. Research shows that a number of councils in similar jurisdictions (Australia and the United Kingdom) provide their elected members with allowances to cover costs associated with child and dependent care whilst the elected member is on local authority business.

67. Eligibility. An elected member is eligible to be paid a childcare allowance if:
   - they are the parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis)
   - the child is aged under 14 years of age
   - the childcare is provided by a person who
     - is not a family member of the member
     - does not ordinarily reside with the member
   - they provide evidence satisfactory to the council of the amount paid for childcare.

68. Allowance. Councils can reimburse eligible elected members for childcare while engaged on council business up to a sum of $6,000 per annum for each child under 14 year of age.

69. The Council has not considered this matter previously. The Council needs to consider this allowance and then update the “Policy on Taranaki Regional Council Elected Members’ Allowances and Recovery of Expenses”.

Plan, RMA and HASHA Hearings

70. Hearings Fees. Elected members are entitled to receive additional payments for the following work:
• Resource consent hearings under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) or the Housing Accords and Special Housing Areas Act 2013 (HASHA)
• District Plan hearings
• Regional Plan or Regional Policy Statement hearings.

71. These fees are not part of the governance remuneration pool covering councillors’ remuneration and positions of additional responsibility.

72. There is no annual cap on the payment of fees for these hearings.

73. The hourly rate paid is to be decided by the council up to the following amounts:
   • $80 an hour for a hearing member
   • $100 an hour for a hearing chair.

74. Councils must include their hearings fees in their individual expense and reimbursement policy.

75. Preparation Time. Councillors undertaking these hearings are also paid for preparation time. Preparation time to be reimbursed should not exceed the time of the actual hearing. For example, if a hearing lasts for three hours then no more than three hours of preparation time may be paid. Preparation time may include time for reading, attending onsite meetings, or attending prehearing briefings/meetings.

76. Reimbursement will be at the same rates as those for actual hearings time. The chair of a hearing may also be paid for time sent writing up the decision or communicating for the purposed of the written decision.

77. Committee Chair Chairing a Hearing. If the chair of a council’s Hearings Committee undertakes resource consent hearings and is paid additional fees for that, those fees are in addition to what that person can be paid for the additional responsibility as chair of the Hearings Committee.

78. Regional Chairs. Generally, regional chairs are not able to receive fees for participating in resource consent hearings. Fees might be considered in exceptional circumstances if there is a shortage of experienced hearing commissioners on the council and there is a significant hearing of a lengthy duration, which would create undue time pressure on the chair. In such circumstances, no fees should be paid without seeking prior approval from the Remuneration Authority.

**Private Use of a Vehicle Provided to a Regional Council Chair**

79. A council may decide whether or not to provide their regional council chair with a motor vehicle and on what basis. The determinant is what is most cost effective for the council and ratepayers.

80. If a motor vehicle is provided to a regional chair for their private use the council is responsible for valuing the cost of private use and for making the appropriate deduction
from the regional chair’s annual remuneration as shown in the local government members’ determination.

81. Maximum Purchase Prices. The Remuneration Authority has set a limit on the actual purchase price that may be paid for a motor vehicle bought by a council for their regional council chair’s use. The maximum purchase prices will be set each year in the determination. The maximum purchase prices applying for motor vehicles purchased from the year beginning 1 July 2018 are for:

- a petrol or diesel vehicle – $55,000 (including on road costs, dealer charges and GST paid)
- an electric or hybrid vehicle – $65,000 (including on road costs, dealer charges and GST paid).

82. Note the above limits do not apply to existing motor vehicles purchased before 1 July 2018. In these cases the actual purchase prices are “grand-parented” until the existing vehicles are either replaced or relinquished.

Decision-making considerations
83. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the Local Government Act 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the Act.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan
84. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations
85. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the Local Government Act 2002, the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Iwi considerations
86. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations
87. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.
Appendices/Attachments

Document 2363875: Remuneration Authority: Remuneration Setting for Local Authorities
Document 2256613: Remuneration Authority – Taranaki Regional Council Determination
## Contents

1. Local Government Elected Members ................................................................. 4  
   Current remuneration for local authority elected members................................. 4  
2. The legal framework for setting local authority elected members remuneration .... 4  
3. Establishing Remuneration for Local Government Elected Members .............. 5  
   Sizing Local Authorities ...................................................................................... 6  
   Territorial Authorities ......................................................................................... 6  
   Regional Authorities ............................................................................................ 6  
   Unitary Authorities .............................................................................................. 6  
   Local Government Pay Scale ............................................................................ 7  
   Introduction of a pool approach ......................................................................... 7  
   Auckland and Chatham Islands Councillors ....................................................... 9  
4. Implementing the Governance Remuneration Pool ........................................... 9  
   Approach ........................................................................................................... 9  
   RMA, HASHA and District/Regional Plan Hearings ........................................... 9  
   Proposals for Changes During a Council Term .................................................. 10  
   Establishing a New Position of Responsibility .................................................. 10  
   Disestablishing a Position of Responsibility ...................................................... 10  
   Seeking Remuneration Authority Approval .................................................... 10  
   Criteria ............................................................................................................... 11  
   Representation Reviews ..................................................................................... 11  
5. Remuneration for Mayors and Regional Council Chairs .................................. 11  
6. Remuneration for Community Board Members .............................................. 12  
   Basis of Community Board Member Remuneration .......................................... 12  
   Additional Delegations to Community Boards ................................................... 13  
   Councillor Members of Community Boards ..................................................... 13  
   Chairs and Deputy Chairs of Community Boards ............................................ 13  
7. Remuneration for Auckland Local Board Members .......................................... 13  
   Approach ........................................................................................................... 13  
   Auckland Local Board Chairs and Deputy Chair .............................................. 14  
8. Local Government Elected Members Allowances .......................................... 15  
9. Vehicle Mileage Allowance ............................................................................. 15  
10. Travel Time Allowance .................................................................................. 16  
    Criteria ............................................................................................................ 16  
    Rate ................................................................................................................ 17
11. Communications Allowances ................................................................. 17
   Approach ................................................................................................. 17
   Council owned equipment ........................................................................... 17
   Member owned equipment ........................................................................... 17
   Unusual circumstances ................................................................................. 18
12. Childcare Allowance ............................................................................... 18
   Approach ................................................................................................. 18
   Eligibility .................................................................................................... 18
   Allowance .................................................................................................... 18
13. Plan, RMA and HASHA Hearings ................................................................. 19
   Hearings Fees .......................................................................................... 19
   Preparation Time ........................................................................................ 19
   Committee Chair Chairing a Hearing .......................................................... 19
   Mayors/Regional Chairs ............................................................................. 19
14. Private Use of a Vehicle Provided to a Mayor or Regional Council Chair .......... 20
   Maximum Purchase Prices ........................................................................... 20
   Valuing the Private Use of a Vehicle ............................................................ 20
      Usage criteria ........................................................................................ 20
      Full private use ....................................................................................... 20
      Partial Private Use .................................................................................. 21
      Restricted Private Use ............................................................................ 21
   Calculate Deductions .................................................................................. 21
      Full private use: .................................................................................... 21
      Partial private use: .................................................................................. 21
      Restricted private use: .......................................................................... 21
   Publication of Motor Vehicle and Remuneration Details .................................. 22
   Publication of Policy .................................................................................... 22
15. Timetable for Local Government Remuneration Setting .................................. 22
   Local Government Election Year .................................................................. 22
   Non-election Years ....................................................................................... 23
16. Other Information ....................................................................................... 23
   Local authorities size indices rankings – June 2018 ...................................... 23
   Information paper: determining the remuneration of local government elected members – June 2018 ................................................................. 23
   Review of community boards remuneration – April 2019 ................................ 23
   Auckland local boards size ranking – February 2019 .................................... 23
1. Local Government Elected Members

The Authority sets remuneration for elected positions in individual local authorities. It also sets the rules for reimbursement of costs met by members in undertaking their duties.

The Authority does not set remuneration for chief executives of local or regional councils. That is the responsibility of the local/regional authorities.

Current remuneration for local authority elected members
Information on current remuneration and allowances for local authority elected members is in:

Local Government Members (2019/20) Determination 2019

2. The legal framework for setting local authority elected members remuneration

The main acts relating to remuneration and allowances for elected local authority members are the Local Government Act and the Remuneration Authority Act.

- The Local Government Act 2002 (clause 6 of Schedule 7), provides for the Remuneration Authority to:
  - set the remuneration, allowances and expenses of mayors, regional chairs and other elected members on local authorities including local and community boards;
  - set scales of salaries, allowances, ranges of remuneration, different forms of remuneration; prescribe rules for the application of those scales, ranges or different forms of remuneration; differentiate between individuals occupying equivalent positions in different, or in the same, local authorities or community boards; set pay arrangements that apply to individuals or groups occupying equivalent positions;
  - make determinations that apply to individuals, or groups, occupying equivalent positions;
  - approve rules proposed by a local authority for reimbursing expenses incurred by members, subject to any conditions that the Authority thinks fit.

Under clause 7 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 when determining elected members’ remuneration the Authority must have regard to the need to:

- minimise the potential for certain types of remuneration to distort the behaviour of elected members;
- achieve and maintain fair relativity with the levels of remuneration received elsewhere;
- be fair both to the persons whose remuneration is being determined and to ratepayers;
• attract and retain competent persons.

The Remuneration Authority Act 1977 (sections 18 & 18A) sets out additional criteria to which the Authority must have regard in determining the pay for local authority elected members and the other groups and individuals for which it sets pay. These are:

• the requirements of the job;

• the conditions of service enjoyed by the persons whose remuneration is being determined and those enjoyed by the persons or members of the group of persons whose remuneration and conditions of employment are, in the opinion of the Authority, comparable with those of the persons or members of the group of persons whose remuneration is being determined;

• any prevailing adverse economic conditions (which may lead the Authority to set remuneration at a rate lower than might otherwise have been the case).

3. Establishing Remuneration for Local Government Elected Members

This section relates to remuneration of elected councillors, mayors and regional council chairs. It does not relate to community board members or members of Auckland local boards.

In 2018 the Authority completed a comprehensive review of its approach to determining the remuneration and allowances for local government elected members. The substance of these changes is outlined below and in other attached links. However, for a deeper understanding of the issues that drove the changes, here is the link to an information paper issued by the Authority in June 2018 describing in detail the proposals and the rationale for them: Determining the Remuneration of Local Government Elected Members – Information Paper (PDF, 1MB)

It should be noted that, in addition to the set remuneration, there is also provision for elected members to be paid for their involvement in hearings and related meetings for resource consents and district/regional plans under the Resource Management Act. Here is the link to the section outlining these payments: Plan, RMA and HASHA hearings

Elected members are also entitled to a range of allowances that reimburse them for expenditure required in undertaking their duties. All allowances are paid at the discretion of the council. Here is the link to the section describing the allowances: Elected Members Allowances

The 2018 review resulted in the creation of three new size indices – one each for territorial authorities, regional authorities and unitary authorities – and the consequent construction of a new local government pay scale.
Sizing Local Authorities

For the Remuneration Authority, the term “size index” means the assessed size of the total governance accountabilities of any council – it has no relationship to the number of councillors on that council.

The previous size index (a single index) that was used to size all types of council was based on the population served by each council and the expenditure of each council. Three new size indices have been implemented as a result of the review and they use the following factors:

**Territorial Authorities**
- Population (source: Stats NZ estimated resident population)
- Total operating expenditure (source: Stats NZ local authority financial statistics)
- Total assets (source: Stats NZ local authority financial statistics)
- Socioeconomic deprivation index (source: University of Otago Socioeconomic Deprivation Indices.)

**Regional Authorities**
- Population
- Total operating expenditure
- Total assets
- Geographic size (source: Stats NZ geographic Areas)
- Public passenger transport boardings (source: Ministry of Transport’s public transport passenger boardings).

**Unitary Authorities**
- Population
- Total operating expenditure
- Total assets
- Socioeconomic deprivation index
- Geographic size
- Public transport boardings.

All factors used are retrospective but measured at “a point in time” as near as possible to the time of our decision. That means that, except for the deprivation index, no data sets should be more than three years old.

With the exception of the Auckland Council and the Chatham Islands Council (which because of their respective sizes are considered as outliers), all councils were placed on the new size index at 30 June 2018.
It should be noted that the new size indices were developed specifically for use by the Authority in assessing remuneration and are not intended to meet the needs of any other users.

**Local Government Pay Scale**

After constructing new size indices, the Authority then also considered a local government pay scale that (as required by our legislation) would have regard in particular to the need to achieve and maintain fair relativity with remuneration received elsewhere. After exploring various occupational groups that might have some relativity with local government elected members, we concluded that the only similar occupation was that of a member of Parliament. We will therefore in future be using the parliamentary salary scale as a comparator, but based on the position of each council on the size index and the pro rata time required for an average local government member to undertake the role on a council of any particular size. No local government elected member, regardless of the size of their role, will be able to be paid more than a Cabinet Minister.

As part of its recent research into the roles of councillors, it became evident that in the large “metro” councils (Christchurch, Wellington, Hamilton, Tauranga and Dunedin) a councillor is likely to work up to full time – i.e. one full time equivalent (FTE). There is a second group of councils where councillor workloads sit between full time and half time, with the workload of members of the remainder of councils generally varying around or below 50% of an FTE. It must be stressed, however, that data collected showed that both between and within councils the average work time differs, even allowing for different roles such as deputy mayor or committee chair. However, the overall pattern was sufficient for the Authority to use it as a basis for decisions.

The pay scale therefore takes into account three factors - the size of the governance role of each council, the average time required by a councillor on a council of a particular size and a general comparison with parliamentary salaries. Local government elected members’ remuneration will in future reflect this pay scale. As a consequence of this changed approach, relativities between councils have been changed, resulting in differential increases in remuneration which began in the 2018/19 Determination and will continue through till 2010/21 at least.

Christchurch (the largest council excluding Auckland) is used to anchor the top of the pay scale. The bottom of the councillor pay scale is anchored by a proportion of the annual average wage. However, we have concluded that there is a “basic job” for any councillor, no matter how small the council size. Except for the Chatham Islands, the lowest councillor remuneration is currently now pegged to a half time equivalent of about two thirds of the average wage. In the case of the smallest councils this breaches our “governance remuneration pool” approach (see below) and means that the resultant governance pool needs to reflect the current number of councillors, rather than the ranking of the council on the size index. Of the 13 councils that are currently impacted, one has 14 councillors, but the average number of members of the remaining 12 councils is between eight and nine.

**Introduction of a pool approach**

As a further reinforcement of the importance of the size of the total governance accountabilities of the whole council, the Authority looked at the issue of the different
numbers of elected members on different councils. Excluding Auckland and the Chatham Islands the population per councillor ranges from approximately 23,800 to 530 individuals. The idiosyncratic differences we see now are a legacy of historical circumstance such as amalgamations and boundary changes, population sparsity or density - and even the presence or absence of activist community groups at particular times.

The more councillors, the higher the governance cost to ratepayers. Councils with larger ratepayer bases can more easily absorb higher governance costs than can smaller ones. In the 21st century, ubiquitous mobile technology, better transport linkages and the mass media have had a homogenising effect. On the other hand, even in cities, local populations pride themselves on the difference between their area and often quite close neighbouring suburbs. Frequently this is accompanied by expectations of having “their” councillor represent them. This diversity enriches our culture and social fabric. However, if the collective governance role for any council is to be reflected in remuneration and if it is to be fair to ratepayers (as is legally required of the Authority), then such widely varying numbers of councillors beg the question of whether any group of New Zealanders living in a particular area should pay a significantly higher governance cost per head than those living elsewhere.

To resolve this issue the Authority has decided to create a “pool” for each council as a collective, reflecting the size of the actual total governance roles of councils rather than the number of councillors. This “pool” approach is being implemented following the 2019 Local Government election.

Further, the Authority has decided that the councils themselves should each make recommendations on the allocation of their own pool amongst the various positions that councillors undertake on their council. During our review it became clear that regardless of identical legal responsibilities, local circumstances of councils were all very different and that the ability of the Authority to make numerous decisions reflecting these circumstances was limited. Thus the Authority has decided that, beginning from the 2019 election, each council will make recommendations about the allocation of its pool, with the only restriction being that the Authority has decided the minimum base salary for a councillor in each case. Once the council has made its decisions it will forward these recommendations to the Authority for a decision on inclusion in the amending determination.

For details of the process of allocating the pool, here is a link to the section that describes the process: Implementing the Governance Pool and to the section that outlines the timetable for decisions: Timetable for Local Government Remuneration Setting. Over the three-year cycle the Remuneration Authority will send detailed instructions to mayors, regional chairs and CEOs to keep them informed at all stages of the process. This will include worksheets to facilitate the council in its decision making as well as the relevant forms to fill in.

The impact of differing numbers of councillors on relative total governance pools will remain an issue for active consideration by the Authority in future years when setting local government remuneration.
Auckland and Chatham Islands Councillors

Because of their respective sizes, neither Auckland Council nor the Chatham Islands Council fit within our size index, so each year the Authority will make an informed judgement on the size of the pools for these two councils.

4. Implementing the Governance Remuneration Pool

Approach

Following the 2019 local elections, councils will be implementing their new “governance remuneration pools” allocated to them by the Remuneration Authority.

Each council’s governance pool is aligned with their ranking of the council on the relevant size index and within the framework of the new local government pay scale. The governance pool will provide the total amount that can be paid in remuneration to councillors in each individual council (aside from the mayor or regional council chair). The governance pool will not have any relationship to the number of councillors. Thus, if a council wishes to change the number of councillors and the Local Government Commission agrees, the size of the governance pool will not change, it will just have to be shared amongst more or fewer people.

Each council will need to decide how it wants to allocate its pool according to its own priorities and circumstances. Roles to which additional differential remuneration can be attached may include not just “internal” council roles such as deputy mayor, committee chair or portfolio holder, but also other jobs representing the council on outside groups.

There will be four requirements for each council:

- **The whole pool must be used.** We understand that in any community there will be pressure to “keep rates down” by paying councillors less and we feel it is important that councils are protected from such pressure.

- **The council will need to decide a “base remuneration” for councillors who have no additional responsibilities.** This could be higher than the minimum allowable remuneration set by the Authority.

- **For any roles which attract additional remuneration above the base rate, the council will be required to have a formal vote** which must include the following: a title and short description of each role (i.e. what are the requirements for the councillor who undertakes it), the proposed annual dollar value of remuneration attached to the role and, course, the name of the councillor elected to fill that role.

- Following its formal decision-making, the council will need to **forward their proposal for additional remuneration to the Authority** for consideration and inclusion in the determination. Prior to the election the Authority will send to all CEOs an electronic worksheet, forms and instructions to facilitate this process.

RMA, HASHA and District/Regional Plan Hearings

Councillors undertaking RMA resource consent hearings and district and regional plan hearings (including Regional Policy Statement) are entitled to additional fees for that work.
Those fees are not drawn from the council’s governance remuneration pool (see Plan, RMA and HASHA Hearings (see Plan, RMA and HASHA hearings)).

The governance remuneration pool does not apply to the annual remuneration of mayors, regional council chairpersons, Auckland local board members, or community board members. Their remuneration will continue to be set separately by the Authority.

The allowances that cover all elected members are not part of the council's governance remuneration pool. The recompensing of allowances and hearing fees to elected members comes out of the fund set aside by the council for such payments. Here is the link to the elected members allowances: Elected Members Allowances

Proposals for Changes During a Council Term

Although most councils are unlikely to change their positions of responsibility during a triennium, the Remuneration Authority will consider proposals made to it by councils requesting new arrangements and will either issue an amending determination or consult further with these councils. All proposals must be submitted to the Authority regardless of the additional level of remuneration proposed. The Authority expects councils to consider their full work programme for the triennium when making proposals.

A council cannot exceed its allocated governance remuneration pool and the pool is required to be fully distributed. The pool covers a base councillors’ remuneration, positions of additional responsibility and additional remuneration paid to community board members who have been delegated significant levels of responsibility (see section on Remuneration for Community Board Members).

Establishing a New Position of Responsibility

If a council proposes to establish a new position, it will need to review its allocation of its governance remuneration pool. Because the pool will already be fully allocated, the new position, if it is not replacing an existing position, will require a reallocation of the remuneration paid to other positions that were previously approved by the Authority.

Disestablishing a Position of Responsibility

If a council proposes to disestablish a position of responsibility, the council will need to review its allocation of its governance remuneration pool. As the pool is required to be fully allocated, the released amount available from the disestablished position will need to be reallocated amongst the other existing positions covered by the pool.

Seeking Remuneration Authority Approval

In both cases (establishing and disestablishing a position) the councils will need to seek the Authority’s approval to make the changes. Councils’ proposals must include the following information:

- Name of council
- Number of elected members
- Governance remuneration pool
• Councillor minimum remuneration
• (Proposed) base councillor remuneration
• Name/title of each (proposed) position of responsibility including:
  - Brief description of additional responsibilities above those of a base councillor
  - Number of members per position
  - (Proposed) annual remuneration for the position
  - Confirmation that the pool is fully allocated
  - Date positions and remuneration were confirmed by council

Criteria
The Authority has traditionally accepted proposals in respect of additional remuneration that are unanimously supported by council.

Where it receives split recommendations, strong supporting documentation concerning the reasoning behind any change in the recognition of positions should be provided.

The Authority will consider proposals for changes as they are received. The process of developing and producing a determination generally takes about three months to complete. In all cases where there is a change, councils need to wait till an amended determination is gazetted by the Authority before they can make the changes to their elected members remuneration. However, all payments are effective on and from the day after the date on which the Council confirmed the position, so will be backdated in the determination.

A council cannot generally make a request for an increase in the size of its governance remuneration pool if it appears that it is not sufficient to meet their needs. Under extraordinary circumstances (for example following a major natural disaster) the Authority might agree to an increase.

Representation Reviews
Changes in councillor numbers following a representation review will not affect the council’s governance remuneration pool. However, it will have an impact on councillors’ minimum allowable remuneration and consequently it will impact the remuneration rate set for a base councillor and for positions of responsibility.

The reduction in councillor numbers will see an increase in the funds available from within the governance pool to allocate to the base councillor position and positions of responsibility. Conversely more councillors would mean that the available governance pool would need to be spread among more people.

5. Remuneration for Mayors and Regional Council Chairs

The Authority considers that, with the exception of the Mayor of the Chatham Islands, all mayors and regional council chair positions should be remunerated as full time.

Remuneration for mayors and regional chairs is not included in the council governance remuneration pool, but it is set directly by the Authority. Remuneration for a mayor or
regional chair will be based on the placement of their council on one of the three size indices, plus the relationship that the Authority has established between local government and parliamentary remuneration. Here is a link to the paper outlining the approach to sizing local authorities and to the local government pay scale: Information Paper

Mayors/chairs (with the exception of the Mayor of the Chatham Islands) are not able to claim travel time allowance and no additional remuneration can be provided to them, with the exception of fees for resource consent hearings in exceptional circumstances. Here is the link with information on these payments: Plan, RMA and HASHA hearings

The Authority takes a “total remuneration” approach to mayor and regional chair remuneration. This means that mayors/chairs who choose to have a council-provided car will have their remuneration adjusted by their council, using the formula provided by the Authority. The formula will be included in each annual determination. A limit has been set on the value of council-supplied vehicles, again with the maximum purchase price provided in each determination. The purchase price of current vehicles that were bought before 1 July 2018, will be “grand-parented” until they are disposed of by the Council or no longer used by the mayor/chair.

The Authority expects that if a mayor or regional council chair is provided with a motor vehicle, the local authority will publish in its annual financial statements the vehicle details, including its annual value as a component of the mayor’s or regional chairperson’s total remuneration.

6. Remuneration for Community Board Members

Basis of Community Board Member Remuneration

A council’s rank on the size index, used for the remuneration of mayors/regional chairs and councillors, is not used to size community board remuneration, which is related solely to population size.

The Authority conducted a review of community boards early in 2019. Here is the link to the results of the review: Community Board Paper. The review showed that community boards have a massive span in terms of their resident per capita representation - from 72 residents to 13,000 residents per board member. This range in representation represents the biggest difference amongst all boards. However there is also a myriad of differences in what the boards actually do, with many of them administering, for example, modest grant funds or being responsible for a budget for town centre amenity improvements. Despite these variations, the Authority concluded that the primary function of the overwhelming majority of community boards is representation and advocacy.

This being so, we have taken the view that having community board remuneration linked to population is fairer to board members. It is reasonable to expect that the time, effort and expertise required to represent a large number of people would be greater than that for a board representing a smaller number of people.
This does not mean that community board remuneration is an exact fixed multiple of its population; rather it means that there is relativity between a community board’s population and the remuneration of its elected members.

**Additional Delegations to Community Boards**

A small number of community boards have reasonably substantial delegations from their councils. The Authority is currently considering these boards’ functions and work load in relation to their councils and will be in a position to make an amending determination early in the calendar year 2020. That decision will apply to all the community board functions that were formally delegated prior to the October 2019 election.

If any council wants to delegate further functions from the time it takes office following the October election and want the community board remuneration to increase accordingly, the value of that increase will need to come out of the council governance remuneration pool, recognising that additional work by community board members relieves councillors of this work.

Additional levels of responsibility can be recognised only for the board as a whole, and not for individual members. Each proposal will be considered on a case by case basis. Evidence will be required to show how any community board is operating significantly above and beyond the role of community boards as outlined in section 52 of the Local Government Act 2002. The maximum amount that can be added to the community board member remuneration is 30%.

**Councillor Members of Community Boards**

Where a councillor is formally appointed as a member or chair of a community board, she or he is not automatically entitled to remuneration as a councillor as well as remuneration as a community board member. Following the 2019 election, any such additional remuneration will come from the council’s governance pool.

**Chairs and Deputy Chairs of Community Boards**

The remuneration of an elected chair of a community board will be twice the remuneration of a community board member, including additional remuneration for that board’s members, if any (see below).

The deputy chair of a community board is remunerated as a board member, reflecting the Authority’s view that the role of deputy chair is not sufficiently different from that of a board member to warrant additional remuneration.

**7. Remuneration for Auckland Local Board Members**

**Approach**

During the first quarter of 2019 the Remuneration Authority completed a review of its approach to setting the remuneration of Auckland local boards elected members.

As part of the review of Auckland local boards they were "re-sized" according to similar criteria that were used for territorial authorities (TAs) but with different weightings and
The Authority was not able to use an identical size scale to that of TAs because they have different responsibilities from those of Auckland local boards which all have unique characteristics. However, there are also some in common. We understand that some of the factors we use are also used by Auckland Council in allocating operational budget to their local boards. Please note that size relates to the role and responsibilities of the entire board, not to the number of elected members or to the population size the board serves, although population is one of the important factors we considered as follows:

- Population (source: Stats NZ estimated resident population)
- Gross operating expenditure (source: Auckland Council assets attributed to local boards)
- Total assets (source: Auckland Council annual plan local board agreements)
- Socioeconomic deprivation index (source: University of Otago Socioeconomic Deprivation Indices)

All factors used are retrospective but measured at “a point in time” as near as possible to the time of our determination. That means that, except for the deprivation index, no data sets should be more than three years old.

After constructing the new size index, the Authority then considered an appropriate pay scale, covering the local boards, that (as required by our legislation) would have regard in particular to the need to achieve and maintain fair relativity with remuneration received elsewhere particularly between the members of Auckland Council’s Governing Body and the local boards, and between the individual local boards.

Having re-sized, we also had to make a decision as to whether or not we would allocate a pool for each board to make proposals to the Authority to distribute or whether we would continue to solely decide remuneration. We have opted to continue the latter approach for the time being as Auckland local boards have no formal positions of responsibility aside from their chairs and deputy chairs. For that reason, the Authority will continue to set remuneration for Auckland local board chairs, deputy chairs, and members.

**Auckland Local Board Chairs and Deputy Chair**

The annual remuneration rate of an elected chair of an Auckland local board is set at twice the remuneration of an elected member on the same board.

A deputy chair of an Auckland local community board’s remuneration is set at 60% of the rate set for their respective chair.

The Authority believes that those rates are a fair recognition of the extra workload attached to the chair and deputy chair’s positions.
8. Local Government Elected Members Allowances

Elected members of a local authority may be entitled to receive the following allowances, but it should be noted that all allowances are entirely at the discretion of their individual council within the limits set by the Remuneration Authority.

- **Vehicle Mileage Allowance** – to reimburse costs incurred on eligible travel associated with local authority business.
- **Travel Time Allowance** – to reimburse costs incurred for eligible time spent travelling within New Zealand associated on local authority business.
- **Communications Allowance** – to reimburse costs incurred for the provision of information and communications technology required by the elected member to perform their local authority functions.
- **Childcare Allowance** – to contribute towards the expenses incurred by an eligible member for the provision of childcare while the member is engaged on local authority business.

These allowances are reviewed annually by the Remuneration Authority.

If a council approves an allowance for their elected members it must be included in the council’s elected members expenses and reimbursement policy, which the council publishes on its website.

Note: councils are no longer required to obtain the Authority's agreement to changes to their elected members’ expenses and reimbursement policy or to their mayors/regional chairs' motor vehicle entitlements so long as the policy remains within the limits of the current remuneration and allowances determination.

9. Vehicle Mileage Allowance

A local authority may pay to an elected member a vehicle mileage (kilometre) allowance to reimburse that member for costs incurred in respect of eligible travel by private motor vehicle.

A member’s travel is eligible for the allowance if it occurs on a day when the member is not provided with a motor vehicle by the local authority and the member is travelling in a private vehicle on local authority business by the most direct route that is reasonable in the circumstances.

The allowance payable to a member for eligible travel is:

- (a) for a petrol or diesel vehicle,—
  - (i) **79** cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and
(ii) **30** cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(b) for a petrol hybrid vehicle,—

(i) **79** cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) **19** cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term:

(c) for an electric vehicle,—

(i) **79** cents per kilometre for the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term; and

(ii) **9** cents per kilometre after the first 14,000 kilometres of eligible travel in the determination term.

The vehicle mileage allowance reflects the kilometre rates, for self-employed people and employees, published by the Inland Revenue Department on its website as at 7 June 2019.

**10. Travel Time Allowance**

**Criteria**

All elected members except mayors and regional council chairs (excluding the Mayor of the Chatham Islands) are entitled to claim an allowance for time travelled within New Zealand on local authority business, provided:

- the council agrees to adopt a travel time allowance policy;
- the journey is by the quickest form of transport reasonable in the circumstances;
- the travel time exceeds one hour;
- the travel time does not exceed nine hours (including the first hour which is not covered) within a 24 hour period.

The allowance is available each day for any business on behalf of the council or board or between the member’s residence and an office of the council or board. It is not available for overseas travel.

An elected member of a local authority who resides outside the local authority boundary and travels to the local authority area on local authority business is eligible for a travel time allowance in respect of eligible travel time only after the member crosses the boundary of the local authority area after the first hour of eligible travel within the local authority area.

Mayors and regional council chairs, with the exception of the Mayor of the Chatham Islands, are not entitled to claim a travel time allowance because their roles are deemed to be full time and they are remunerated accordingly. In future the Authority may reconsider this entitlement for councillors whose roles are assessed to be full time.
Rate
The current rate is $37.50 per hour in respect of any qualifying travel that conforms to the criteria above.

11. Communications Allowances

Approach
It is the Remuneration Authority’s view that elected members should not carry the costs of communicating with councils or with ratepayers. It is the responsibility of each council to decide the communications equipment needed to carry out its business effectively and efficiently and decisions about equipment for members should flow from that.

Council owned equipment
The Authority believes it is efficient if a council provides each elected official with a phone (mobile or landline), a PC and/or a tablet or a laptop, and a compatible scanner & printer. The council should also cover the costs of any consumables required.

Equipment should remain the property of the council and shall be replaced or updated at least triennially.

Whilst the Authority has a strong preference for direct provision of equipment, the decision on whether elected members can use personal devices and the nature of the technology required will be a local decision. In approving allowances in expenses documents, the Authority will seek confirmation of a formal decision by the council around the use of technology.

Member owned equipment
Where councils decide to provide an annual allowance to those using their own devices and/or connections, the following annual allowance will apply:

- for the use of a personal computer, tablet or a laptop, including any related docking station, $200;
- for the use of a multi-functional or other printer, $40;
- for the use of a mobile telephone, $150;
- for the use of a home internet/broadband connection, $400;
- for the use of a personal telephone plan, $400 or actual cost upon production of receipts.

The total annual cost of allowances to a member for the use of her or his own equipment and services must not exceed $1190.

Where the council provides a mobile phone plan, the portion of the cost to be paid by the member to cover personal use will be agreed with the council. The Authority recommends that councils look at current practice in central government for models and we can supply examples if requested.
The Authority has assumed that councils will not be providing plans for home internet/broadband services because household use is growing significantly and it is unlikely that official use required by the elected member will be a high proportion of the cost. However, in cases where this is not so and the council wishes to supply the whole plan, the council should contact the Authority.

Unusual circumstances
In some areas of the country a regular landline or mobile coverage is not available. Where such circumstances exist the council may put a costed recommendation to the Authority for approval to make a one-off payment for installation of appropriate technology and either a reimbursement or allowance for on-going maintenance and support reflecting the costs involved. It is anticipated this allowance will normally reflect no more than 75% of the costs involved.

12. Childcare Allowance

Approach
On 1 July 2019, the Remuneration Authority introduced a childcare allowance for local authority elected members who have responsibility for caring for children under the age of 14 years. The allowance is a contribution towards expenses incurred by the elected member for the provision of childcare while the member is engaged on local authority business.

The introduction of the allowance is in response to widespread concern from the local government sector that a lack of financial support for childcare created a barrier for people, in particular women, to enter into elected positions. Research shows that a number of councils in similar jurisdictions (Australia and the United Kingdom) provide their elected members with allowances to cover costs associated with child and dependent care whilst the elected member is on local authority business.

Eligibility
An elected member is eligible to be paid a childcare allowance if:

- they are the parent or guardian of the child, or is a person who usually has responsibility for the day-to-day care of the child (other than on a temporary basis);
- the child is aged under 14 years of age; and
- the childcare is provided by a person who
  - is not a family member of the member;
  - does not ordinarily reside with the member; and
- they provide evidence satisfactory to the council of the amount paid for childcare.

Allowance
Councils can reimburse eligible elected members for childcare while engaged on council business up to a sum of $6,000 per annum for each child under 14 year of age.
13. Plan, RMA and HASHA Hearings

Hearings Fees

Elected members are entitled to receive additional payments for the following work:

- District Plan hearings
- Regional Plan or Regional Policy Statement hearings.

These fees are not part of the governance remuneration pool covering councillors’ remuneration and positions of additional responsibility.

There is no annual cap on the payment of fees for these hearings.

The hourly rate paid is to be decided by the council up to the following amounts:

- $80 an hour for a hearing member; and
- $100 an hour for a hearing chair.

Councils must include their hearings fees in their individual expense and reimbursement policy.

The Authority does not have any jurisdiction over fees related to alcohol licensing hearings.

Preparation Time

Councillors undertaking these hearings are also paid for preparation time. Preparation time to be reimbursed should not exceed the time of the actual hearing. For example, if a hearing lasts for three hours then no more than three hours of preparation time may be paid. Preparation time may include time for reading, attending onsite meetings, or attending pre-hearing briefings/meetings.

Reimbursement will be at the same rates as those for actual hearings time. The chair of a hearing may also be paid for time spent writing up the decision or communicating for the purpose of the written decision.

Committee Chair Chairing a Hearing

If the chair of a council’s Hearings Committee undertakes resource consent hearings and is paid additional fees for that, those fees are in addition to what that person can be paid for the additional responsibility as chair of the Hearings Committee.

Mayors/Regional Chairs

Generally, mayors and regional chairs are not able to receive fees for participating in resource consent hearings. Fees might be considered in exceptional circumstances if there is a shortage of experienced hearing commissioners on the council and there is a significant hearing of a lengthy duration, which would create undue time pressure on the mayor or
chair. In such circumstances, no fees should be paid without seeking prior approval from the Remuneration Authority.

14. Private Use of a Vehicle Provided to a Mayor or Regional Council Chair

A council may decide whether or not to provide their mayor or regional council chair with a motor vehicle and on what basis. The determinant is what is most cost effective for the council and ratepayers.

If a motor vehicle is provided to a mayor or regional chair for their private use the council is responsible for valuing the cost of private use and for making the appropriate deduction from the mayor or regional chair’s annual remuneration as shown in the local government members’ determination.

Maximum Purchase Prices

The Remuneration Authority has set a limit on the actual purchase price that may be paid for a motor vehicle bought by a council for their mayor or regional council chair’s use. The maximum purchase prices will be set each year in the determination. The maximum purchase prices applying for motor vehicles purchased from the year beginning 1 July 2018 are for:

- a petrol or diesel vehicle – $55,000 (including on road costs, dealer charges and GST paid)
- an electric or hybrid vehicle – $65,000 (including on road costs, dealer charges and GST paid).

Note the above limits do not apply to existing motor vehicles purchased before 1 July 2018. In these cases the actual purchase prices are “grand-parented” until the existing vehicles are either replaced or relinquished.

Valuing the Private Use of a Vehicle

Usage criteria

One of following criteria must be applied by the council (for all vehicles purchased either before or from 1 July 2018):

Full private use – the vehicle:
- is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional chair;
- is available for the mayor or regional chair’s unrestricted personal use;
- is used by the mayor or regional chair for a mix of council business; private use; and
- may also be used by other local authority members or staff on council business, with the permission of the mayor or regional chair.
Partial Private Use – the vehicle:

- is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional chair;
- is used by the mayor or regional chair for a mix of Council business and private purposes;
- may also be used by other local authority members or staff on Council business, with the permission of the mayor or regional chair;
- is used of the vehicle for private purposes accounts for no more than 10% of the vehicle’s annual mileage; and
- all travel in the vehicle is recorded in a logbook.

Restricted Private Use – the vehicle:

- is usually driven home and securely parked by the mayor or regional chair;
- is otherwise generally available for use by other local authority members or staff on Council business;
- is used solely for Council business; and
- all travel in the vehicle is recorded in a logbook.

Calculate Deductions

If the mayor or regional chair is provided with a vehicle, the Council must deduct from the annual remuneration of the mayor or regional chair the appropriate amount calculated in accordance with one of the following formula:

**Full private use:**

- \[ V \times 41\% \times 20\% \]

eg: $42,800 \times 41\% \times 20\% = $3,510.

**Partial private use:**

- \[ V \times 41\% \times 10\% \]

eg: $42,800 \times 41\% \times 10\% = $1,755.

Note an amount less than 10% for partial private use is no longer applicable.

**Restricted private use:**

No deduction from annual remuneration.

Where:

- \( V \) = actual purchase price, on-road costs, dealer charges and GST paid
- 41\% = assessed annual value of motor vehicle
- 20\% = assessed as full private use
- 10\% = assessed as a lessor amount of private use which must be supported by a logbook
Publication of Motor Vehicle and Remuneration Details

The Authority expects that if a mayor or regional chair is provided with a motor vehicle, the council will publish in its annual financial statements the vehicle details including its annual value as a component of the mayor or regional chair’s total remuneration.

Publication of Policy

If a council approves the provision of a motor vehicle for their mayor or regionals chairs private use the policy must be included in the council’s elected members expenses and reimbursement policy which is published on their website.

15. Timetable for Local Government Remuneration Setting

The Remuneration Authority will review the local government size indices and the councils’ rankings on the indices once every three years. This work will commence during the year immediately before a local government election year.

Local Government Election Year

At the beginning of each election year, the Authority will issue a list showing the councils’ rankings, their planned individual governance remuneration pools (NB: this is not a national pool) and minimum allowable councillor remuneration that will apply from 1 July. This timing will allow existing councils to assess any changes and propose recommendations for remuneration based on the size of the pool available. Well before the election at which they will be required to implement the pool. People considering running for office will have this information prior to the election, for example: they will have an indication of the remuneration they could expect if elected as a councillor without any additional responsibilities.

Each council is expected to submit a proposal to the Authority in the first part of the calendar year in which the election is scheduled. We will issue a determination in the middle of that year which will have two parts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For example</th>
<th>Full private use</th>
<th>Partial private use</th>
<th>Restricted private use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Annual remuneration as shown in either schedule 1 or schedule 2</td>
<td>$85,220</td>
<td>$85,220</td>
<td>$85,220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motor vehicle deduction</td>
<td>$3,510</td>
<td>$1,755</td>
<td>$0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salary paid</td>
<td>$81,710</td>
<td>$83,465</td>
<td>$85,220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part One - for the period from July 1 till the day on which the new council assumes office, and

Part Two - for implementation when the new council takes office following the election.

When the new council takes office, all councillors (except the mayor) will receive the base councillor remuneration set out in Part One of that year’s determination. For positions of responsibility (including the subsequently elected chair of a regional council), the remuneration will apply from the date the new council makes its formal decision on roles. If newly elected councils wish to change the proposal they will have a window of three months following the election to do so and submit the proposed changes to us for incorporation into a determination that will be backdated to the date the new council made its formal decision on roles and appointments.

Non-election Years

In the years between the assessments of the “governance pool”, all local government elected member remuneration will be changed on an annual basis using the same public sector equivalent formula that the Authority utilises for parliamentary remuneration.

16. Other Information

- Local authorities size indices rankings – June 2018
- Information paper: determining the remuneration of local government elected members – June 2018
- Review of community boards remuneration – April 2019
- Auckland local boards size ranking – February 2019
1 March 2019

Dear Regional Council Chairperson and Chief Executive

NOTIFICATION FOR POTENTIAL COUNCILLOR REMUNERATION POOL FOR IMPLEMENTATION AFTER 2019 LOCAL GOVERNMENT ELECTIONS

As you will be aware, last year the Remuneration Authority completed a major review of the remuneration of elected members of local government. As a result, we resized each council and began the first stage of adjusting remuneration. The next stage will be in the Determination that takes effect on July 1 this year and the third stage will take effect following this year’s local government elections. (For further information on this, here is a link to our information paper published in June 2019: https://www.remauthority.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/REM/Determining-the-Remuneration-of-Local-Government-Elected-Members-Information-Paper.pdf).

In addition to the remuneration adjustments, we also signalled last year that we would be moving from a “partial pool” approach (whereby the Authority determines base councillor pay but each council has a pool to “top up” remuneration for councillors holding positions of responsibility) to a full pool approach. This new approach, which takes effect following this year’s election, means that each council is allocated a pool related to the ranking of the council on our size index, and then the council proposes to the Authority the councillor base pay and the additional pay for positions of responsibility.

Please note that the pool will not apply to the remuneration of mayors, regional council chairs, community board members or Auckland local board members, all of whom will continue to have their pay set directly by the Remuneration Authority.

Last year we said we would let councils know early this year what their pool was likely to be following the election, so the purpose of this letter is to give you that information and some other parameters around the change. I would be grateful if you could share it with your elected members and with the appropriate staff responsible for this area so that everyone involved is aware of the change.

Timetable/Process

Attached to this letter as is a PDF document showing the remuneration that will be in the Determination effective on 1 July 2019 for all elected members on your council. Please note this does not cover community board members. The PDF also includes our current proposals for your remuneration and for the councillor pool that we are considering for the part of the Determination that comes into effect following the local government election in October 2019. More details about this are below.

We are providing this information now so that councils can consider how it could be allocated in future, and so that you and your management know the budgetary implications of the change. We are aware that many councils do not fully utilise the current “partial pool”. In future you will need to
use the full pool, so if you are one of those “underspending” councils the actual payroll increase will be bigger than the amount we have allocated for the post-election pool.

We are aiming to publish the July 1 Determination late in June. This Determination will be in two parts:

- Part One will contain the remuneration changes for all elected members (including local boards and community boards) and any changes to allowances that will take effect on 1 July this year. This will be based on the current approach.

- Part Two (which will take effect only on and from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2019 election of members of each council is declared by public notice) will contain the Authority’s decisions on remuneration for mayors, regional council chairs, community board members and Auckland Council local board members. It will also contain for each council a minimum base rate of councillor remuneration.

Following the election, each incoming council will decide how it would like to allocate its total pool, including both base councillor remuneration and extra remuneration for positions of responsibility. These proposals will be forwarded by councils to the Remuneration Authority for consideration and, assuming they are acceptable, will be included in an amending Determination. A table at the end of this letter outlines due dates and target dates for the Determinations and amending Determinations and a timeline of decision-making by councils. Please note that we are dependent on other parties in processing our determinations but we will endeavour to stick to the dates provided.

Amending Determinations will be backdated so that

- the new base councillor remuneration proposed by the council and agreed by the Authority will take effect from the day after the date on which the official result of 2019 election of members for the council is declared; and

- accepted proposals for remuneration for positions of responsibility will take effect from the day after the council formally votes on those positions.

Background

In our communications to you last year around the new approach to the pool, we suggested that we would ask each outgoing council to consider the quantum of the pool allocated and let us know prior to July this year how they proposed that the pool be distributed following the election. One reason for this was to ensure that candidates for office had some idea of the base councillor remuneration prior to the election. We acknowledged that incoming councils might need to change those proposals and said that provision could be made for that. However, on further reflection and after some feedback, we have decided not to ask outgoing councils to make a proposal to us. Nevertheless, we strongly suggest that the outgoing council takes time to informally consider how the pool might operate after the election so that those who are re-elected will be familiar with the process and the issues, as will the staff who provide the information and advice.

Having decided against this requirement, we therefore have been obliged to determine a minimum level of base councillor remuneration for each council. We note that this was also requested by a number of councils in our consultation. It is important to stress that this will be a minimum (in most cases below what councillors are currently receiving) and that it is highly likely the base pay will be increased by councils - though there will certainly be variations depending on how councils approach the allocation of their pool.
**How the pool will work**

As noted above, the pool approach will start after the 2019 local government election and, following that, each council will be allocated a pool at the beginning of each triennium. The dollar amount of the annual pool being considered for your council is in the attached PDF. This pool will cover remuneration for councillors only. Mayor and regional council chair remuneration will continue to be set by the Authority, as will remuneration for community boards and Auckland Council local boards for the time being.

In the remaining two years of the triennium the Authority will make Determinations that may include adjustments based on a narrower set of indicators relevant at the time, but will not resize the councils.

Important aspects of the pool system are:

- By July 1 your Council will be advised of the exact dollar figure of the full councillor pool to apply from the day after the election result is declared.

- The July 1 Determination will include the minimum base councillor remuneration for your council following the election. It will also include the revised remuneration for the mayor, regional council chairs, Auckland council local boards and for community boards to take effect from the day after the date on which the official result is declared.

- Incoming councils will decide on the distribution of the pool after the election (see timetable at the end of this letter) and will send their proposals to the Authority. Base councillor remuneration must **NOT** be set below the minimum prescribed in Part 2 of the July 1 2019 Determination, but can certainly be higher if it fits within the pool.

- Positions that a council decides to remunerate may include those on outside groups to which a councillor has been **formally** appointed by a council - i.e. the remuneration is not necessarily solely attached to official council committees. Councillors are expected to be involved in a variety of community and cross-council groups as part of their basic role but, in some cases, if the extra work involved is extraordinary it can be recognised in remuneration.

- Any remuneration for councillors serving as directors on CCOS should paid directly by the company and will not fall within the ambit of the councillor pool.

- Councils **MUST** spend the whole of the pool allocated. The quantum for each council has been set by the Authority following a comprehensive review of the relative size of workloads of all councils and it would be unfair to elected members to withhold any of the available remuneration. As noted earlier in this letter, many councils currently do not allocate all (or in some cases any) of the discretionary pool.

- One other issue that has been raised with the Authority is whether or not the pool applies to non-elected people who are appointed to be members or chairs of council committees. The answer is no. The Authority cannot legally prescribe remuneration of payments for non-elected people.

**Calculating Distribution of the Pool**

It has been suggested that some councils may prefer to approach the distribution of the pool through the use of “ratios” rather than dollar figures. For example, they may decide that a committee chair should be paid 1.5 times that of a councillor without additional responsibilities. In
order to facilitate either approach, the Authority has developed a calculation tool which is attached to this letter.

Auditing

During our previous consultation some councils raised the issue of auditing the council decisions. It is the view of the Authority members that we should not be acting as auditors. Council auditors need to check that councils are following the rules prescribed by the Authority in its determinations. This applies across the board, including to expenses policies. Having said that, we will look at all the proposals that we receive for the distribution of the councillor remuneration pool. If a recommendation appears to be unbalanced or if we receive a direct request from an elected member, we will take a closer look, if necessary discussing the recommendations with the council concerned.

Other Issues

1. In addition to the introduction of the new pay scale and the pool system, the Authority has also been looking at the issue of a potential childcare subsidy for elected members. We will shortly be sending you a consultation paper on this and would appreciate feedback from all councils. If any individual members which to comment their feedback will also be welcome. A timeframe will be in the paper we send out. We would also welcome any comments on the current suite of allowances.

2. We are still completing the work on community boards. I particularly want to thank all those councils who have boards and who have sent us detailed information. This has been most helpful in giving us a picture of the diversity of board activities and responsibilities. We hope to get you more information about our decisions on boards shortly.

Thanks again for your cooperation on all these issues. We will be working with LGNZ and SOLGM to ensure that the change in our approach to remuneration is as seamless as possible for councils. Meanwhile, if you have any further queries please do not hesitate to get in touch.

Yours sincerely

[Signature]

Hon Dame Fran Wilde

Chair

Attachments:

1. PDF showing your council’s information which will be included in part 1 and part 2 of the 1 July 2019 Determination and shows the proposed full pool to be allocated effective from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2019 election of members for the council is declared.

2. Excel workbook: councillor remuneration allocation tool
Appendix – Timetable for Amending Determinations

In order to expedite the issuing of the amending Determinations, the Authority will need to receive information from councils by specific dates. We need to check each council’s proposals and then send the assembled list to the Parliamentary Council Office for inclusion into a formal Determination. If the information is not submitted on time it will not be included in the amending Determination and will have to wait for a further amendment which we anticipate will be in late January at the earliest. Any recommendations after that will be included in amending Determinations when we have a sufficient number in hand, but we cannot guarantee a date.

Our aim is to have the first amending Determination published by mid-December so councils can incorporate the new figures into their pre-Christmas payroll runs.

It is important to note that all amending Determinations related to the councillor pool will be backdated (as outlined above) so that the confirmed final level of base remuneration will take effect from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2019 election was declared by public notice and remuneration for positions of responsibility from the day after the council formally votes to confirm the recommendation.

Timeframe for decisions on distribution of the pool for councillors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>By Whom</th>
<th>Date Due</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Informal notification to councils of potential pool for implementation following 2019 election</td>
<td>Remuneration Authority</td>
<td>This letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Informal discussion to familiarise elected members and staff with new regime</td>
<td>Councils</td>
<td>Up till October election</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming Councils formally decide remuneration attached to different roles within allocated pool and forward proposals to Remuneration Authority</td>
<td>Councils</td>
<td>Wednesday 20 November 2019 for first amending Determination and Wednesday 18 December 2019 for second amending Determination.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second amending determination is published</td>
<td>Remuneration Authority</td>
<td>Early February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Current 2018/19 Determination

Effective from 1 July 2018

### Taranaki Regional Council

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Annual Remuneration ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson</td>
<td>102,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson/Executive Committee Chairperson</td>
<td>58,325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson Policy and Planning Committee and Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee</td>
<td>54,436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson Consents and Regulatory Committee</td>
<td>50,548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee Chairperson (Land Transport or Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee or Yarrow Stadium Joint Committee) (3)</td>
<td>46,660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor and appointee to Taranaki Biodiversity Trust</td>
<td>44,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor</td>
<td>38,883</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Governance Costs from 1 July 2018 ($)

| Actual Costs (Deputy Chairperson + Councillors) | 464,653 |
| Current RA Provision                           | 466,596 |

## Proposed 2019/20 Determination Part 1

Effective from 1 July 2019 up to and including the day that the official result of the 2019 election of members for the council is declared

### Taranaki Regional Council

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Annual Remuneration ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson</td>
<td>102,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson/Executive Committee Chairperson</td>
<td>58,325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson Policy and Planning Committee and Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee</td>
<td>54,436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson Consents and Regulatory Committee</td>
<td>50,548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee Chairperson (Land Transport or Civil Defence Emergency Management Committee or Yarrow Stadium Joint Committee) (3)</td>
<td>46,660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor and appointee to Taranaki Biodiversity Trust</td>
<td>44,715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor</td>
<td>38,883</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Governance Costs from 1 July 2019 ($)

| Annualised Costs (Deputy Chairperson + Councillors) | 464,653 |
| Annualised RA Provision                            | 466,596 |

## Proposed 2019/20 Determination Part 2

Effective from the day after the date on which the official result of the 2019 election of members for the council is declared

### Taranaki Regional Council

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Office</th>
<th>Annual Remuneration ($)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson</td>
<td>102,550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councillor Minimum Allowable Remuneration</td>
<td>36,939</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pool to be allocated

| 466,596 |

### Governance Costs effective from day after the official result is declared ($)

| Annualised Costs (Deputy Chairperson + Councillors) | 464,653 |
| Annualised RA provision = pool as specified above | 466,596 |

Note: The local authority must use their entire pool from the day after the official result of the 2019 general election of members is declared by public notice.
Policy on Taranaki Regional Council Elected Members’ Allowances and Recovery of Expenses: For the Electoral Tenure Commencing 1 July 2017

Introduction
This policy sets out rules on the claiming of expenses by elected members and the resources that will be available to them during their term of office.

Taranaki Regional Council contact for queries:
Contact: Mike Nield, Director — Corporate Services
Email: mike.nield@trc.govt.nz
Telephone: 06 765 7127

Definitions
“Actual” means as evidenced by the original receipt attached to the claim form.

“Reasonable” means that it is within the amount specified by this policy or as deemed reasonable by the Chairperson and/or Chief Executive.

“Council business” includes: formal council meetings, committee meetings, workshops, seminars, statutory hearings, training courses, site visits, meetings with staff, meetings with community groups, meetings with members of the public. It does not include events where the primary focus is on social activity.

“Remuneration Authority” is an independent body established by the Remuneration Authority Act 1977, with responsibilities under the Local Government Act 2002 to determine remuneration and expense/allowance rules for local authority members.

Documentation of Policies
In addition to this document, the following documents set out the policies, rules and procedures relating to the expenses and allowances payable to elected members:

Working for the Taranaki Regional Council (October 2012)
Delegations Manual (February 2011)
Local Government Members (2017/18) (Local Authorities) Determination 2017

Authentication of Expense Reimbursements and Allowances
From time to time elected members incur expenses on the Taranaki Regional Council’s (the Council) behalf, which need to be reimbursed. This reimbursement and the use of Council
supplied resources apply only to elected members personally, and only while they are acting in their official capacity as elected members.

The Council pays limited allowances in lieu of expense reimbursements to elected members. All expense reimbursements are for actual and reasonable expenses incurred by Members undertaking Council business. All expenses are to be supported by receipts and tax invoices. In general terms all such Council business is undertaken with the prior approval of the Council given by Council resolution. Expense claims are approved by the Chairperson and processed by senior management. All expenses incurred by Councillors, that reimbursement is to be requested, are to be prudent, conservative and in line with the Auditor-General’s guidance on sensitive expenditure as incorporated into the Working for the Taranaki Regional Council document.

All reimbursements are made in accordance with the Working for the Taranaki Regional Council policy document and the Delegations Manual.

**Vehicle Provided**

No vehicles are provided to Members, other than for the Chairperson, as part of his/her remuneration package approved by the Remuneration Authority.

**Mileage Allowances**

Mileage allowances will be paid for all travel on approved Council business.

Mileage will be paid up to the maximum rate per kilometre as set out in the current Remuneration Authority Determination. The current Remuneration Authority Determination is 73 cents per kilometre for the first 10,000 kilometres and 37 cents per kilometre thereafter. Should an elected member use an electric vehicle, 81 cents per kilometre for the first 10,000 kilometres will be paid with 37 cents per kilometre paid thereafter.

Mileage will be paid to eligible members on receipt of a completed and signed mileage claim.

Mileage is reimbursed for all official Council approved meetings and business. A direct route should be taken in all instances. No mileage is to be reimbursed for electioneering purposes. No travel time allowance is paid.

**Travel and Accommodation**

Actual and reasonable expenses will be reimbursed for all transport costs associated with Council approved business, including taxis and airport car parking. However, where an elected member undertakes travel on Council approved business, a TaxiCharge Voucher Card should be obtained from Council staff and TaxiCharge partners (Blue Bubble Taxis) used where possible. TaxiCharge Voucher Card costs are paid directly by the Council.

No carparks are provided to Members.

Rental cars will be organised and provided by Council staff, where appropriate, for Members undertaking Council approved business.
Air travel (domestic and international) will be organised and provided by Council staff, where appropriate, for Members undertaking Council approved business. All travel is in economy class unless otherwise approved by the Council.

Koru Club membership is provided by the Council to the Chairperson. Costs of air points, airline clubs etc are not reimbursed by the Council.

Air points belong to the Council where they are received as a result of travel paid for by the Council.

Actual and reasonable expenses will be reimbursed for all accommodation costs associated with Council approved business. Actual and reasonable expenses will be reimbursed for all meals, sustenance and incidental costs associated with Council approved business. Alcohol expenses will be reimbursed in line with the Council policies spelt out in the Working for the Taranaki Regional Council document. Where possible, Council staff will organise all accommodation requirements for elected Members at approved accommodation providers where the Council will be charged directly.

No private accommodation is provided to Members.

All expenses incurred by partners/friends/relatives travelling with a Member undertaking Council approved business are the responsibility of the Member. The Council will not reimburse these expenses.

**Entertainment and Hospitality**

All costs associated with entertainment and hospitality incurred by Members undertaking Council approved business is the responsibility of the Member. The Council will not provide allowances nor reimburse these expenses.

**Communications and Technology**

A Council owned iPad or equivalent mobile tablet device is provided to Councillors for the purposes of accessing Agendas and conducting Council business. The device remains the property of the Council.

No other communications equipment or technology is provided to Members to undertake Council business. A Council mobile phone is provided to the Chairperson for Council business. All personal costs incurred on that phone are to be reimbursed to the Council in accordance with the policies in the Working for the Taranaki Regional Council document.

The equipment requirements for a Councillor include a combination of an iPad, a personal computer and either a hand set or a mobile telephone. While the Council currently supplies an iPad, the personal computer and telephone requirements are the responsibility of individual Councillors. The Council provides an allowance of $390 per annum for Council-related use of private equipment.

The Council will provide an allowance of $400 per annum for a contribution to the total cost of a landline and a broadband connection.
The Council will provide an allowance of $400 per annum to cover the cost of calls, texts and data through mobile phones on Council-related work.

The aforementioned communications allowances (totalling $1,190 per annum) are paid to elected members at the beginning of each financial year (1 July). Communications allowances are paid pro-rata to an elected member/s should their term with the Council begin part-way through a 12 month period following their election.

Professional Development, Clubs and Associations

The Council will pay for Members to attend professional development courses, conferences and seminars subject to the prior approval of the Council.

No expenses are reimbursed or allowances provided for membership or subscriptions to clubs or associations.

Other Expense Reimbursements and Allowances

No other expenses are reimbursed or allowances provided to Members.

Taxation of Allowances

No allowances are paid without deduction of withholding tax.
Agenda Memorandum

Date 10 December 2019

Memorandum to
Chairperson and Members
Taranaki Regional Council

Subject: External Appointments to Standing Committees and Joint Committees 2019-2022

Approved by: M J Nield, Director - Corporate Services
B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2379731

Purpose
1. The purpose of this memorandum is to receive and confirm the external appointments to the Council’s Policy and Planning Committee, Regional Transport Committee, Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group (Joint Committee) and the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee (Joint Committee).

Recommendations
That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the memorandum

b) considers and confirms the appointments of Councillor Stacey Hitchcock (New Plymouth District Council), Councillor Grant Boyde (Stratford District Council), Councillor Chris Young (South Taranaki District Council) and Mr Phill Muir (Federated Farmers) to the Policy and Planning Committee.

c) considers and agrees to the appointment of Councillor Brian Rook (South Taranaki District Council) and Deputy Mayor Richard Jordan (New Plymouth District Council) as alternate representatives to the Policy and Planning Committee.

d) considers and confirms the appointments of Councillor Harry Duynhoven and Colin Johnston (alternate) representing New Plymouth District Council, Mayor Neil Volzke and Councillor Jono Erwood (alternate) representing Stratford District Council, Mayor Phil Nixon and Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott (alternate) representing South Taranaki District Council and Mr Ross I’Anson and Mr Mark Owen (alternate) representing New Zealand Transport Agency to the Regional Transport Committee

e) notes the appointments to the Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group, being, Mayor Neil Holdom and Deputy Mayor Richard Jordan (alternate) representing New Plymouth District Council, Mayor Neil Volzke and Deputy Mayor Alan Jamieson (alternate) representing Stratford District Council and Mayor Phil Nixon and Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott (alternate) representing South Taranaki District Council.
Ordinary Meeting - External Appointments to Taranaki Regional Council Committees

f) notes the appointments to the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee, being Councillor Richard Handley and Murray Chong (alternate) representing New Plymouth District Council, Deputy Mayor Alan Jamieson and Mayor Neil Volzke (alternate) representing Stratford District Council and Councillor Brian Roach and Councillor Mark Bellringer (alternate) representing South Taranaki District Council.

Background

2. At the Council’s Ordinary meeting held on Tuesday 5 November 2019 it was agreed to seek external representation on the Policy and Planning Committee, Regional Transport Committee, Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group and the Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee.

Iwi Representation

3. As part of Treaty of Waitangi settlement legislation Iwi of Tranaki are entitled to three appointments to the Policy and Planning and the Consents and Regulatory Committees. Iwi representation on these Committees will be notified in due course.

Policy and Planning Committee

4. In relation to the Council’s Policy and Planning Committee, each district council and the Taranaki branch of Federated Farmers were invited to submit a nomination of a representative from their organisation. The following appointments were received:
   New Plymouth District Council Councillor Stacey Hitchcock
   Deputy Mayor Richard Jordan (alternate)
   Stratford District Council Councillor Grant Boyde
   South Taranaki District Council Councillor Chris Young
   Councillor Brian Rook (alternate)
   Federated Farmers (Taranaki) Mr Phill Muir

5. South Taranaki District Council and New Plymouth District Council nominated alternate members to the Policy and Planning Committee to provide continuance in the representation.

6. South Taranaki District Council have previously had an alternate member on the Policy and Planning Committee. New Plymouth District Council have not previously had an alternate on the Policy and Planning Committee.

7. Stratford District Council did not request the appointment of an alternate Member for their Council on the Policy and Planning Committee.

Regional Transport Committee

8. To reconstitute the Regional Transport Committee, pursuant to the Land Transport Management Act 2003, each district council and the New Zealand Transport Agency were invited to submit a nomination of a representative and an alternate representative from their organisation to represent their interests on the Committee. The following appointments were received:
   New Plymouth District Council Councillor Harry Duynhoven
Taranaki Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Joint Committee

8. The Civil Defence Emergency Management Group is a joint committee comprising of representatives from the four Taranaki Council’s. Appointments have been received from the District Councils as follows:

- New Plymouth District Council
  - Mayor Neil Holdom
  - Deputy Mayor Richard Jordan (alternate)
- Stratford District Council
  - Mayor Neil Volzke
  - Deputy Mayor Alan Jamieson (alternate)
- South Taranaki District Council
  - Mayor Phil Nixon
  - Deputy Mayor Robert Northcott (alternate)

Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee

9. The Taranaki Solid Waste Management Committee is a joint committee comprising of representatives from the four Taranaki Council’s. Appointments to the committee have been received and are as follows:

- New Plymouth District Council
  - Councillor Richard Handley
  - Councillor Murray Chong (alternate)
- Stratford District Council
  - Deputy Mayor Alan Jamieson
  - Mayor Neil Volzke (alternate)
- South Taranaki District Council
  - Councillor Bryan Roach
  - Councillor Mark Bellringer (alternate)

Decision-making considerations

10. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the Local Government Act 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the Act.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

11. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

12. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the Local Government Act 2002, the Resource Management

**Iwi considerations**

13. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

**Legal considerations**

14. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.
Purpose

1. The purpose of this memorandum is to introduce a submission made by officers to the New Plymouth District Council’s Proposed District Plan, and to recommend it be endorsed by the Council.

2. A copy of the submission with supporting documentation is attached to this memorandum.

Executive summary

3. The New Plymouth District Council formally notified its Proposed District Plan on 23 September 2019 and called for public submissions by 22 November 2019. The attached submission was prepared by officers and submitted to the New Plymouth District Council on 22 November, noting that it had yet to be formally endorsed by the Council.

4. The Taranaki Regional Council has worked with the New Plymouth District Council over the past several years in developing the district plan. This has greatly assisted in promoting integrated management and coordination of responsibilities between the Councils.

5. The submission focuses on the coastal environment and freshwater management being areas that the Council has undertaken recent work on in reviewing its Coastal Plan and ongoing work that will lead to a new Natural Resources Plan in the near future. Submission points include seeking clarification of water quality values, the inclusion of volumetric limits on earthworks near waterbodies, changes to rules on wetlands and amendments to some policies and rules to make them consistent with the Council’s Coastal Plan and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

6. The submission also seeks the removal of the ‘Significant Natural Area’ classification over part of the Council’s property at Pukeiti. The SNA classification will unduly restrict the Council’s ability to fulfil legal agreements with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust
when the Council purchased Pupeiti in 2010 and would constrain implementation of the Council’s Asset Management Plan for Pupeiti and other initiatives underway.

7. The New Plymouth District Council will summarise all submissions received, publicly notify the availability of the summary and call for further submissions in support or opposition to the submissions already received. A hearing of submissions will likely take place later in 2020.

Recommendations

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) receives the memorandum ‘Submission on New Plymouth District Council’s Proposed District Plan’, and

b) endorses the submission.

Background

8. The New Plymouth District Council formally notified its Proposed District Plan on 23 September 2019 and called for public submissions by 22 November 2019. The attached submission was prepared by officers and submitted to the New Plymouth District Council on 22 November, noting that it had yet to be formally endorsed by the Council. The submission stated that if any changes were subsequently made to the submission, the New Plymouth District Council would be notified immediately.

9. The Taranaki Regional Council has worked with the New Plymouth District Council over the past two to three years in developing the district plan. In March 2018, the Council made a submission on a draft district plan and since this time, the District Council has further developed and refined its objectives, policies and rules before finally formally notifying a Proposed District Plan under the Resource Management Act. The consultation that has occurred with the Council has greatly assisted in promoting integrated management and the coordination of responsibilities between the Councils. Appropriate reference is made to the roles and responsibilities of the Taranaki Regional Council in a number of places in the proposed plan.

10. The Proposed District Plan is one of the first in the country to be a digitally based electronic or e-plan. This allows anyone to search online for district-wide or area-specific matters or to search for all district plan information for a particular property. District-wide matters (for example, Natural Environmental Values), may also include matters that relate to specific areas, such as overlay areas (for example Significant Natural Areas) or specific activities that occur across the district (for example, noise and earthworks).

11. Area-specific matters include zones (for example Residential, General Industrial or Open Space zones), Precincts, Development Areas and designations.

12. A number of Appendices and Schedules contain technical information and data such as schedules of identified areas.

13. Electronic planning maps spatially define zones, areas, overlays and features referred to within the proposed district plan chapters.
14. The New Plymouth District Council is the first council in New Zealand to have applied the National Planning Standards to a proposed plan prepared under the RMA. Members will recall that in April this year, the Ministry for the Environment released new National Planning Standards to ensure consistent content and format across all resource management plans and regional policy statements in New Zealand. The zones and map colours for example, reflect these mandatory standards.

15. The New Plymouth District Council’s *Proposed District Plan* can be viewed at [https://districtplan.npdc.govt.nz/eplan/](https://districtplan.npdc.govt.nz/eplan/)

**The submission**

16. As noted above, the Council has been involved in the development of the proposed district plan over the last two to three years and this has helped ensure that there is clarity of roles responsibilities between the councils.

17. The submission points out that the Council has recently developed its policy with decisions having been made on the review of the *Coastal Plan* and in ongoing work that will lead to a new *Natural Resources Plan* in the near future. The submission has therefore focused attention on the coastal environment and on the freshwater management provisions in the proposed plan.

18. Insofar as freshwater management is concerned, the submission seeks clarification as to the meaning of ‘Water quality values’ as used in the schedule of significant waterbodies and that the features of each waterbody that identify it as having water quality values are described. We have also sought land use control over activities near the tributaries of significant waterbodies as sediment from earthworks and other activities will flow into the main stem of a waterway and may impact on water quality.

19. We have also sought that the District Council introduce a volumetric limit on earthworks rules adjoining waterbodies.

20. In terms of regionally significant wetlands, we have noted that Government direction in the *National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management* is that all remaining wetlands are to be protected. We have stated that the Council will follow this direction in its *Natural Resources Plan* and that consequently, all wetlands should be identified in the schedule of significant waterbodies in the *Proposed District Plan* and not just regionally significant wetlands.

21. With respect to the coastal environment, we have supported a number of provisions as being consistent with the Council’s recently adopted *Proposed Coastal Plan* and the *New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement* (NZCPS). However, we have sought some changes to other policies and rules, again, to be consistent with the NZCPS and the *Coastal Plan*.

22. The submission seeks to have the ‘Significant Natural Area’ (SNA) classification removed from Council owned and leased land at Pukeiti. The *Proposed District Plan* identifies two of the Council’s five titles that make up Pukeiti, as a SNA (see ‘Pukeiti and Proposed SNA Boundaries Document 2377600 attached’).
23. The SNA ‘overlay’ would unduly restrict the Council’s ability to fulfil legal agreements with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust when the Council purchased Pukeiti in 2010 and would constrain implementation of the Council’s Asset Management Plan for Pukeiti and other initiatives underway.

24. The submission notes that Pukeiti is already afforded a high level of biodiversity protection. This is being achieved through the implementation of the Asset Management Plan, through a Biodiversity Management Plan being funded and implemented by the Council and through a joint funding initiative with central government and philanthropic organisations as part of the Taranaki Predator-free 2050 programme. Pukeiti is an the centre of the Taranaki Predator-free 2050 programme which is seeing a level of pest control that exceeds anything else being done in New Zealand.

25. We have sought an Open Space zoning for Pukeiti in preference to the Rural Production Zone (with a SNA overlay over part of the property) which it currently has.

Next steps

26. The New Plymouth District Council will summarise all submissions received, publicly notify the availability of the summary and call for further submissions in support or opposition to the submissions already received.

27. All submissions will then be analysed prior to a hearing of submissions which is likely to take place later in 2020.

Decision-making considerations

28. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the Local Government Act 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the Act.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

29. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations

30. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the Local Government Act 2002, the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.

Iwi considerations

31. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-
term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

Legal considerations
32. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Attachments
Document 2377600: Pukeiti and Proposed SNA Boundaries
SUBMISSION BY Taranaki Regional Council on
NPDC’s Proposed District Plan

To: New Plymouth District Council
Address: Private Bag 2025, New Plymouth 4342
Email: districtplan@npdc.govt.nz

Submitter Details
Please note that all information provided in your submission, including your personal information, will be made publicly available.

Name of submitter: Taranaki Regional Council
Postal address: 47 Cloten Road
Stratford 4332
Email address: Fred.McLay@trc.govt.nz
Phone number: 06 7657127
Contact person: Fred McLay, Director Resource Management

Trade Competition
Can you gain an advantage in trade competition in making this submission? Yes ☐ No ☒

Are you directly affected by an effect of the subject matter of the submission that:
1. Adversely affects the environment; and
2. Does not relate to trade competition or the effects of trade competition. Yes ☐ No ☒

Council Hearing
Do you wish to be heard in support of your submission? Yes ☒ No ☐

If others make a similar submission would you consider presenting a joint case with them at a hearing? Yes ☐ No ☒

Submission
The submission points, reasons and decisions sought are set out in the attached document.

Note: Any attachments to your submission should only be supporting information, not the submission.

______________________________  22 November 2019
Signature of the person making submission or the person authorised to sign on behalf of the person making submission
(Note: A signature is not required if you are making your submission by electronic means)
The Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) thanks the New Plymouth District Council for the opportunity to make a submission on the New Plymouth District Council’s Proposed District Plan.

The Council makes this submission in recognition of the purpose of local government set out in the Local Government Act 2002, and the role, status, powers and principles under that Act relating to local authorities. In particular, the Council’s comments are made in recognition of its:

- functions and responsibilities under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA); and
- its regional advocacy responsibilities whereby the Council represents the Taranaki region on matters of regional significance or concern.

The Council has also been guided by its Mission Statement ‘To work for a thriving and prosperous Taranaki’ across all of its various functions, roles and responsibilities, in making this submission.

This submission has been made by Officers on behalf of the Council, and has yet to be formally endorsed by the Council. The submission will be considered by the Council at the earliest opportunity. If any changes are made to the submission following the Council’s consideration they will be forwarded immediately to the New Plymouth District Council.

The Council has worked very closely with the District Council in the development of the Proposed District Plan. The Council thanks the New Plymouth District Council for the opportunity to be involved in the early draft plan stages of the district plan’s development and has appreciated the consultation that has occurred. This has greatly assisted in promoting the integrated and coordinated management of resources between the councils. The Council is particularly pleased to see appropriate reference to the roles and responsibilities of the Taranaki Regional Council in many places in the proposed plan.

The Council is generally supportive of the proposed plan and provisions relating to biodiversity, energy, transport, hazards, land use effects on freshwater and coastal management, among others. The Council is pleased to see strong provisions throughout the proposed plan in dealing with reverse sensitivity issues, particularly in relation to the oil and gas industry and other energy developments, activities in the rural production zone, the Port Zone, industrial zones and subdivision.

The Council’s submission focuses on freshwater management and the coastal environment as these are areas where there are complimentary roles and responsibilities and where the Council has recently developed its policy in the review of its Coastal Plan and in ongoing work that will lead to a new Natural Resources Plan in the near future. The Council has also submitted on provisions in the proposed plan relating to Pukeiti and Port Taranaki.
Taranaki Regional Council
The specific submissions and the decisions sought for NPDC’s Proposed District Plan are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section/Sub-section/Provision</th>
<th>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</th>
<th>Submission</th>
<th>Relief sought</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Infrastructure and Transport/Transport</td>
<td>Oppose in part</td>
<td>The Transport section should provide specific recognition of the important role that Port Taranaki plays in New Zealand’s and the region’s transport infrastructure. Good transport links to and from the port are also an essential part of the efficient functioning of port operations.</td>
<td>That a specific policy in the Transport section relating to Port Taranaki be included and that appropriate access to and from the port is provided for or planned.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHED6 - Schedule of Rural Significant Natural Areas. Site ID 459</td>
<td>Oppose in part</td>
<td>The Council wishes to ensure that all titles associated with Pukeiti are NOT identified as a significant natural area (SNA) within the Plan (Site ID 459). A map showing all titles associated with Pukeiti, the location of existing and proposed tracks and other developments at Pukeiti and the location of New Plymouth District Council’s proposed SNA boundaries, is attached. Please note that the full description of the titles in question are as follows: <strong>LEASEHOLD LAND</strong> 1) Lease No. 465940.1 as varied by Variation No. 479820 from the proprietors of Parininihi Ki Waitotara Block containing 91.4590 hectares being Part Section 169 and 170 Oakura District situated in Block VII Cape Survey District and being also part of Patuha Block 2) 91.4590 hectares being Section 18 Block VII Cape Survey District being all the land in Identifier TN 103/111. 3) 37.2564 hectares being Lot 1 Deposited Plan 7882 being all the land in Identifier TN217/26 4) 62.1192 hectares being Section 2 Block VII Cape Survey District being all the land in Identifier TN112/149. 5) 65.9638 hectares being Section 1 Block VII Cape Survey District being all the land in Identifier TN192/1.</td>
<td>That the following titles, which are collectively known as Pukeiti, be excluded from SNA Site ID 459: - Lease No. 465940.1 as varied by Variation No. 479820 from the proprietors of Parininihi Ki Waitotara Block containing 91.4590 hectares being Part Section 169 and 170 Oakura District situated in Block VII Cape Survey District and being also part of Patuha Block. - 91.4590 hectares being Section 18 Block VII Cape Survey District being all the land in Identifier TN 103/111. - 37.2564 hectares being Lot 1 Deposited Plan 7882 being all the land in Identifier TN217/26 - 62.1192 hectares being Section 2 Block VII Cape Survey District being all the land in Identifier TN112/149. - 65.9638 hectares being Section 1 Block VII Cape Survey District being all the land in Identifier TN192/1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pukeiti is recognised as being of national and international significance and was purchased by the Council from the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust (the Trust) in 2010. It is our belief that to identify Pukeiti as an SNA would unduly restrict the Council’s ability to fulfill covenants to maintain and enhance Pukeiti as a place of scientific research, education, public enjoyment, and conservation – as agreed with the Trust when purchased.

Pukeiti is already afforded a high level of protection for biodiversity purposes. Pukeiti is in five titles, four of which are freehold and held by the Council, the fifth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section/Sub-section/Provision</th>
<th>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</th>
<th>Submission</th>
<th>Relief sought</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREEHOLD LAND</td>
<td></td>
<td>2) 91.4590 hectares being Section 18 Block VII Cape Survey District being all the land in Identifier TN 103/111. 3) 37.2564 hectares being Lot 1 Deposited Plan 7882 being all the land in Identifier TN217/26. 4) 62.1192 hectares being Section 2 Block VII Cape Survey District being all the land in Identifier TN112/149. 5) 65.9638 hectares being Section 1 Block VII Cape Survey District being all the land in Identifier TN192/1.</td>
<td>(Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section/Sub-section/Provision</td>
<td>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</td>
<td>Submission</td>
<td>Relief sought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.)</td>
<td>(Give precise details of the decision you want the Council to make. To mark up changes to a provision strike through text you want to remove and underline text you want to add)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>title is owned by Parininihi Ki Waitotara (PKW) for which the Council has a 99 year lease. All major work planned for Pupeiti, is outlined in the Council adopted and publicly available Asset Management Plan which is attached for your reference. In addition to this, covenant 5.1.5 of the Heads of Agreement as signed by the Trust and Council requires that the Council “…beautify the land acquired, enhance the forest remnants, and conserve and provide sanctuary for native flora and fauna”. The Council has taken and will continue to take active steps to ensure this long-term vision is realised. The Council has a comprehensive Biodiversity Management Plan in place for Pupeiti which it is actively funding and implementing to protect and enhance the biodiversity values of the property. This involves significant pest management and monitoring, planting and restoration of indigenous biodiversity. The Council has also formed a partnership with central government through its Predator-Free New Zealand 2050 programme and a number of philanthropic organisations to pursue regional predator-free status by 2050. Pupeiti is at the centre of this initiative using newly developed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section/Sub-section/Provision</td>
<td>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</td>
<td>Submission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>technology to reduce predator populations and create a virtual barrier to pest reinfestation. Pukeiti is seeing a level of pest control for biodiversity enhancement and protection purposes that exceeds anything else seen in New Zealand. Pukeiti is part of the largest intensive predator control system currently in use in New Zealand which will enable the reintroduction of kiwi and other native species. Additional work targeting rodents is programmed to be undertaken. The Council has funded this work through its Long-term plan in partnership with other funders and the results so far are highly encouraging. The classification of Pukeiti as an SNA would constrain future work e.g. track work, for indigenous biodiversity protection and enhancement.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We believe that not only will Pukeiti be as protected as an SNA but, because of the covenant with the Trust, the Council’s Asset Management Plan and long-term action under its Biodiversity Management Plan and the Taranaki predator-free initiative, biodiversity will be protected and enhanced beyond what can be achieved by rules in the District Plan. Further to this, the Council is not able to easily divest itself |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relief sought</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Give precise details of the decision you want the Council to make. To mark up changes to a provision strike through text you want to remove and underline text you want to add)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section/Sub-section/Provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

of these obligations. The significant public interest and processes required mean that the Council cannot sell the land or cease operating Pukeiti as easily as private landowners or leaseholders can.

SCHED3 - Schedule of Archaeological Sites or Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Oppose in part

There are three identified Archaeological Sites at Pukeiti. All three are identified as Sites of Significance to Māori (SOSM).

The locations of these remain unchanged from the Operative New Plymouth District Plan, however it is known they are incorrectly identified.

The Council has commissioned an archaeological report in association with land use consent applications that will confirm the locations of sites 200 and 212. This report has not been completed at the time of writing this submission, however it will be provided to the NPDC once complete and it is sought that the information it contains be used to update the locations in the Proposed District Plan.

That the archaeological sites 200 (Paint Mines), 212 (Tramline) and 213 (Pirongia No. 2) be correctly marked and identified on the Proposed Planning Maps/e-Plan and Schedule 3 is updated appropriately.

That sites 200 and 212 be correctly identified in Schedule 3 as European in origin, and not sites of significance to Ngā Mahanga-a-Tairi (i.e. Heritage Items but not Sites of Significance to Māori).

It is also noted that the archaeological sites layer in the e-PNPDP only becomes visible at a close in scale. This should be changed as there is risk the sites will be missed on larger blocks (such as Pukeiti).

SCHED9 - Schedule of Significant Waterbodies – Water Quality Values

Support in part

The Council supports protecting that water quality values. However, it is unclear what is meant by “Water Quality Values” in the proposed District Plan.

That Water Quality Values is defined and that the features of each waterbody that identify it as having water quality values are described.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section/Sub-section/Provision</th>
<th>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</th>
<th>Submission</th>
<th>Relief sought</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do the identified waterbodies represent the highest water quality? If so, as determined by what?</td>
<td>Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.</td>
<td>(Give precise details of the decision you want the Council to make. To mark up changes to a provision strike through text you want to remove and underline text you want to add)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If high water quality relates to attributes in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management, does a waterbody need to score highly across all attributes have high water quality? If not, what is the threshold?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does high water quality relate to drinking water? If so, are all the identified water bodies used for drinking water?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCHED9 – Schedule of Significant Waterbodies – Regionally Significant Wetlands</td>
<td>Support in part</td>
<td>The Regionally Significant Wetlands identified previously by the Council is recognised to be an incomplete list and therefore the significant wetlands identified in Schedule 9 is also incomplete.</td>
<td>That all wetlands in the New Plymouth District be identified in Schedule 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recent Government direction has indicated that all remaining wetlands are to be protected and the Council is looking to follow this direction and identify all wetlands in accordance with the proposed National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPS FM) Part 3, Subpart 3 (5) when its proposed freshwater plan is notified. Further in the proposed NPS FM Part 3, Subpart 3 (2) the Council will be</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section/Sub-section/Provision</td>
<td>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</td>
<td>Submission</td>
<td>Relief sought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| required to include the following statement in its Regional Policy Statement: “The loss or degradation of all or any part of a natural inland wetland is avoided” - which would also require the District Council to avoid the loss and degradation of natural inland wetlands. | Support in part                | The Council is concerned that not all of the tributaries for significant waterbodies have been identified in Schedule 9 and that this may have effects on the significant waterbodies identified.  
For example, sediment from earthworks in a tributary will flow into the main stem of a waterway having water quality effects. | That provisions that apply to significant waterbodies also apply to their tributaries.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| SCHED9 – Schedule of Significant Waterbodies – Tributaries                                                                    | Support in part                |                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Part 3: Area Specific Matters / RPozo - Rural Production Zone                                                                     | Oppose in part                | Pukeiti is located in the Rural Production Zone which is not appropriate for its land use as a garden and place of recreation and conservation.  
The Council submits that Pukeiti would be more appropriately located in the Open Space Zone (OSZ). The Pukeiti land use is much more aligned with the purpose of the OSZ which is to “provide open spaces that are used predominantly for a range of passive and active leisure and recreational activities, along with limited associated facilities and structures.” | That Pukeiti is rezoned from the Rural Production Zone to the Open Space Zone.                                                                                                                                 |
<p>| | | | |
|                                                                                                                                 |                               |                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section/Sub-section/Provision</th>
<th>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</th>
<th>Submission</th>
<th>Relief sought</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.)</td>
<td>(Give precise details of the decision you want the Council to make. To mark up changes to a provision strike through text you want to remove and underline text you want to add)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Council also notes that Tūpare is also located in the OSZ and that the OSZ overview states that large regional parks are located in this zone.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB-P1 - Identify, map and schedule significant waterbodies for one or more of the following reasons: 5. importance of water quality, including for urban water supplies, and in relation to the above values.</td>
<td>Support in part</td>
<td>Similar to our comments regarding Schedule 9, we are unclear what is meant by water quality values. We note that the policy refers to water quality values being in relation to the other identified values of a waterbody but this does little to clarify what is meant by water quality. We further note that water quality, in one measure or another, is important for all the other values identified in WB-P1 including ecology, recreation, water supplies and cultural values. In identifying significant waterbodies for their water quality in relation to values identified in other significant waterbodies would mean that all waterways identified as significant for any ‘value’ would also have water quality values, unless water quality values is further defined.</td>
<td>That Water Quality Values is defined and that the features of each waterbody that identify it as having water quality values are described.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part 2: District—wide Matters / WB – Waterbodies – Overview – Cross references to</td>
<td>Correction</td>
<td>Suspected typographical error. Reference is made to ‘energy activities’, however it makes more sense if the reference is to ‘waterbodies’.</td>
<td>Amend the Overview as follows: ... a number of District Wide and Overlay chapters also contain provisions that may be relevant for energy activities waterbodies, including:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section/Sub-section/Provision</td>
<td>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</td>
<td>Submission</td>
<td>Relief sought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other relevant District Plan provisions</td>
<td></td>
<td>(Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.)</td>
<td>(Give precise details of the decision you want the Council to make. To mark up changes to a provision strike through text you want to remove and underline text you want to add)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| WB-R1 - Erection of a building on a site containing or adjoining a natural waterbody or significant waterbody | (1) Oppose  
(2) Support  
(3) Oppose in part | (1) The Council opposes the permitted activity status to erect, relocate, or add to buildings without any setback from a waterbody in the commercial and mixed use zones. Waterbodies in all zones are affected by inappropriate building and associated activities and therefore where building occurs in close proximity to any waterbody the District Council should assess the impacts associated with WB-P1, WB-P2, WB-P3 and WB-P6, as is done in the Rural Zone.  
(2) The Council supports the District Council reserving control over the matters set out in WB-P1, WB-P2, WB-P3 and WB-P6 where the erection of, relocation of, or addition to buildings occurs in close proximity to any waterbodies in all zones.  
(3) The Council opposes the permitted activity status to erect, relocate, or add to buildings without any setback from a non-significant waterbody in the Open Space and Recreation Zone, Residential Zone, General Industrial Zone and Special Purposes Zone. Waterbodies in all zones are affected by inappropriate | That the District Council reserve control over the matters set out in WB-P1, WB-P2, WB-P3 and WB-P6 where the erection of, relocation of, or addition to buildings occurs in close proximity to any waterbodies in all zones. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section/Sub-section/Provision</th>
<th>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</th>
<th>Submission</th>
<th>Relief sought</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>building and associated activities and therefore where building occurs in close proximity to any waterbody the District Council should assess the impacts associated with WB-P1, WB-P2, WB-P3 and WB-P6, as is done in the Rural Zone.</td>
<td>Support in part</td>
<td>The Council supports having setbacks from waterbodies for earthworks. The Council also supports WB-R4 not applying if the earthworks are already covered by a Regional Council rule or resource consent. However, the Council submits that there is scope for confusion with the rule as currently drafted. For example, the definition of earthworks is wide and not tied to the scale or potential effects of the activity. Also, clarification of how this rule relates to aquifers and intermittently flowing waterbodies would avoid confusion.</td>
<td>That the definition of earthworks include a volumetric limit. That the permitted activity standards be clarified to ensure that any track, road, path or walkway over a bridge/culvert/ford that is installed at the time of the construction of the bridge/culvert/ford are covered by this rule as a permitted activity. That the permitted activity standards be clarified to ensure that the maintenance or upgrading of any track, road, path or walkway that crosses over any bridge/culvert/ford is also a permitted activity. That earthworks within the setbacks is a permitted activity for the maintenance of a community asset in public ownership / management, providing it is within the scope of an adopted asset management plan. That clarification of how Rule WB-R4 relates to aquifers and intermittently flowing waterbodies be provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WB-R4 – Earthworks on a site containing or adjoining a natural waterbody or significant waterbody - Rural Zones</td>
<td>Support in part</td>
<td>The Council supports having setbacks from waterbodies for earthworks. The Council also supports WB-R4 not applying if the earthworks are already covered by a Regional Council rule or resource consent. However, the Council submits that there is scope for confusion with the rule as currently drafted. For example, the definition of earthworks is wide and not tied to the scale or potential effects of the activity. Also, clarification of how this rule relates to aquifers and intermittently flowing waterbodies would avoid confusion.</td>
<td>That the definition of earthworks include a volumetric limit. That the permitted activity standards be clarified to ensure that any track, road, path or walkway over a bridge/culvert/ford that is installed at the time of the construction of the bridge/culvert/ford are covered by this rule as a permitted activity. That the permitted activity standards be clarified to ensure that the maintenance or upgrading of any track, road, path or walkway that crosses over any bridge/culvert/ford is also a permitted activity. That earthworks within the setbacks is a permitted activity for the maintenance of a community asset in public ownership / management, providing it is within the scope of an adopted asset management plan. That clarification of how Rule WB-R4 relates to aquifers and intermittently flowing waterbodies be provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterbodies Rules</td>
<td>Clarification</td>
<td>It is unclear whether the rules for waterbodies, particularly setback rules, relate to the mapped extent and location of the waterbody or the actual extent and location of the waterbody. As a</td>
<td>That a note be included with the waterbodies rules which clarifies that the rules relate to the actual extent and location of the waterbody and that the maps are merely indicative of their location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section/Sub-section/Provision</td>
<td>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</td>
<td>Submission</td>
<td>Relief sought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.)</td>
<td>(Give precise details of the decision you want the Council to make. To mark up changes to a provision strike through text you want to remove and underline text you want to add)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>waterbody’s extent and location can vary over time, the mapped location is likely to be indicative.</td>
<td>Retain Policy CE-P1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Policy CE-P1

Support

The Council’s Proposed Coastal Plan (Council decisions version) links the coastal environment line of the NPDC Proposed District Plan and the indicative coastal environment line in the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki. Policy CE-P1 is consistent with the requirements of the NZCPS and recognition of the same coastal environment area will promote consistency between the district councils and regional council.

Policy CE-P2

Support

The Council offered comment on this policy in the Draft District Plan. The Council considers the Policy to be consistent with the requirements of the Proposed Coastal Plan.

Policy CE-P3

Support in part

The Council generally support this policy however, considers that the ‘and/or’ requirement under clause 3 makes the policy too permissive. As drafted, the policy would only require that one of the 4 listed clauses be met. The Council considers that in all scenarios clauses 1 and 2 should be met and that in addition either 3 or 4 should also be met. Alternative drafting to achieve this effect has been provided.

Allowing activities within the Coastal Environment which:

1. appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate […]
2. mitigate any significant hazard risks to people, property and the environment to an acceptable level; and
3. either
   a. have an operational need to be located in the coastal environment, such as Port Taranaki; and/or
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section/Sub-section/Provision</th>
<th>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</th>
<th>Submission</th>
<th>Relief sought</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.)</td>
<td>(Give precise details of the decision you want the Council to make. To mark up changes to a provision strike through text you want to remove and underline text you want to add)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy CE-P5</td>
<td>Oppose</td>
<td>This Policy sets a very high, and unreasonable threshold for avoidance and goes well beyond the requirements of the NZCPS. The King Salmon case law has demonstrated that avoidance of adverse effects applies to all activities that will have an effect beyond a minor or transitory. This policy would essentially require the avoidance of all activities. In addition, to require avoidance of adverse effects on coastal natural character goes beyond the requirements of Policy 13(1)(a) of the NZCPS which requires avoidance only for areas that exhibit outstanding natural character. Further to this, case law has demonstrated that natural character is a spectrum from low to high and that everything essentially has some degree of natural character, even if it is a low level. This Policy elevates all natural character in the coastal environment to a status that would require all adverse effect on all natural character</td>
<td>Avoid activities within the Coastal Environment that: 1. are likely to result in significant adverse effects on coastal natural character, landscape, amenity, historic, cultural and ecological values; 2. will be vulnerable to risks from coastal hazards and/or climate change; and/or 3. are likely to create or increase hazard risks to people, property and the environment, including: a. significant hazardous facilities; b. quarries; c. large scale renewable electricity generation activities; d. petroleum exploration and petroleum production; and e. hazard sensitive activities. b. provide for papakainga, marae and associated development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section/Sub-section/Provision</td>
<td>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</td>
<td>Submission</td>
<td>Relief sought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.)</td>
<td>(Give precise details of the decision you want the Council to make. To mark up changes to a provision strike through text you want to remove and underline text you want to add)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be avoided, even if that natural character was low. Some examples of low natural character in the coastal environment include ports, marinas etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The same argument can also be made for amenity, historic, cultural and ecological values.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>It is recommended that an avoidance policy is amended to only target values of high importance. Consequential amendments may also be required throughout the Coastal Environment chapter in order to reflect this approach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>There is also concern that something being ‘likely’ is vague and subjective. Reference to ‘likely’ is recommended to be deleted or replaced with a less subjective qualifier.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The drafting of the Policy is also considered confusing and does not match the style of the plan reflected in other policies. Therefore it is also recommended that this is addressed by listing clauses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE-P7</td>
<td>Support</td>
<td>The Council supports reference to surfbreaks of regional significance identified in the Proposed Coastal Plan (as notified) and requests that this reference</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section/Sub-section/Provision</td>
<td>Support/Support in Part/Oppose</td>
<td>Submission</td>
<td>Relief sought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(Explain the reasons why you support/support in part/oppose the specific provisions or wish to have them amended.)</td>
<td>(Give precise details of the decision you want the Council to make. To mark up changes to a provision strike through text you want to remove and underline text you want to add)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>be amended to the “Coastal Plan” for Taranaki following the resolution of any appeals on the Proposed Coastal Plan for Taranaki.</td>
<td>Where: (1) the height of any new building or addition to an existing building does not exceed 5m over a period of 5 years;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE-R5 (1) Open space and recreation zones</td>
<td>Support in part</td>
<td>Condition (1) potentially opens the door to incremental creep and continuous extension over the life of the plan. For the Proposed Coastal Plan (Council decisions version) extensions of up to 5% of the structure size was provided for over a 5 year period. This would allow two extensions as a permitted activity over the life of the Plan.</td>
<td>That Policy ECO-P1 is amended to read: ‘Identify and map areas of significant indigenous vegetation and indigenous habitat, to identify significant natural areas, where it meets one or more of the following criteria:’ Or words to this effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO-P1</td>
<td>Support in part</td>
<td>The policy includes direction to identify and map areas of significant indigenous vegetation and indigenous habitat when a prescribed criteria is met. It is not clear this is to identify “significant natural areas”. A definition for ‘significant indigenous vegetation’ and ‘indigenous habitats’ is also recommended.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pukeiti Asset Management Plan

(2018/2028)

Revision 1 July 2017

Taranaki Regional Council
Private Bag 713
STRATFORD
**Quality Control Information**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Document</th>
<th>Pukeiti Asset Management Plan - 1907404</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>September 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepared by</td>
<td>Greg Rine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reviewed by</td>
<td>Greg Rine, Garden Manager, Taranaki Regional Council.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Revision History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision</th>
<th>Revision Date</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Authorised</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Name/ Position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>July 2011</td>
<td>Three yearly review</td>
<td>Mike Nield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>July 2014</td>
<td>Three yearly review</td>
<td>Stephen Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>July 2017</td>
<td>Three yearly review</td>
<td>Stephen Hall</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Authorised for Release**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name/Position</th>
<th>Signature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stephen Hall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director Operations, Taranaki Regional Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basil Chamberlain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Executive, Taranaki Regional Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Executive summary

Pukeiti is a 360 hectare property situated at 2290 Carrington Road, New Plymouth. Developed from 1951 by the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust, Pukeiti is regarded as one of New Zealand’s foremost rhododendron collections and is recognised internationally. The blend of regenerating Taranaki Rainforest with a comprehensive rhododendron collection is unique and recognised regionally, nationally and internationally. Pukeiti also holds many stories – of the tangata whenua, the pioneers, the founders and members, the collection, the landscape and biodiversity. The close relationship of Pukeiti with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust and the Department of Conservation in particular, provide unique opportunities to tell these stories and enhance the visitor experience.

Governance and ownership of Pukeiti was transferred to the Taranaki Regional Council on 1 July 2010 for the people of Taranaki and their visitors.

This plan identifies the on-going potential of Pukeiti as a unique rhododendron garden and rainforest experience for the public value.

The vision for the Pukeiti Experience

“encounter the mystery”

Explore a wonderland of rhododendrons, rainforest and volcanoes. Take a short garden walk or a more challenging adventure and with either, sense another world and time. Feel the spiritual significance of Pukeiti to local tangata whenua and learn some of the language, knowledge and stories which are part of the land. Find out about pioneering Europeans, passionate plant-collectors and garden-makers. Gain horticultural skills and experience biodiversity in action. Discover the property whilst doing a fun activity or make use of the facilities for a private or community event. Share Pukeiti – a truly unique part of Taranaki’s heritage.

This plan seeks to focus and develop Pukeiti to realise the vision in a way that:

• Preserves and enhances the unique international rhododendron collection,
• Promotes community engagement and support – knowledge, pride and use,
• Communicates the stories, language and knowledge of the tangata whenua,
• Communicates the stories of the pioneers, garden founders and members,
• Promotes adventure and discovery through recreational and educational experiences through tailored events, programmes, functions and marketing,
• Creates an inclusive environment between Pukeiti, individuals and groups,
• Promotes biodiversity, particularly of the regenerating rainforest and the vireya collection.
The 2018 Plan

This Pukeiti Asset Management Plan acknowledges the value of the Pukeiti experience and provides the framework and opportunity for continuing the exciting redevelopment and upgrade programme.

To achieve this programme, the plan’s purpose is to protect and guide the vision and goals for the garden whilst reflecting the changing needs of the regional community and their visitors.

To ensure it is achieving this purpose, and as part of the Asset Management Plan process, the plan is reviewed on a three yearly basis with a major update every seven to ten years.

The plan has been reviewed as part of the 2018/2028 Long Term Plan (LTP) process.

The 2018 plan provides a programme for the 2018/2028 period. This programme aims to fulfil the purpose of the plan and to specifically increase community benefit from Pukeiti.

The recommendations for priority tasks over the next three years to achieve this are:

1. Grow community pride and use of Pukeiti,
   - Expand the visitor base to attract non plant-focused groups, especially locals; including children, teens, culture lovers and adrenaline seekers as well as nature lovers,
   - Expand the appeal and relevance of the Pukeiti experience to more visitors by increasing more recreational activities,
   - Connect with the community through alliances, e.g. programmes for schools and community groups, synergy with Puke Ariki and Venture Taranaki, NPDC, DOC and the Taranaki parks and gardens network,
   - Free entry is important but can be balanced with “paid for” experiences including café and shop, added tours etc.,
   - Improve story-telling to help visitors access and engage in the rich story, history and nature elements,
   - Develop an integrated art and landscape design programme to attract a broader audience,
   - Assess the value of a Pukeiti visit for the visitor weighed up against time/distance/cost.
2. Continue to position Pukeiti with brand and marketing aligned to its new direction and visitor proposition,
   • Position Pukeiti with a clear point of difference,
   • Brand and marketing should target Taranaki as a priority, however we need to increase engagement with our national and international audience through regional strategies,
   • Enlarge the perception of Pukeiti from a place for rhododendron lovers and gardeners to include a compelling encounter with nature in an extraordinary and special place for Taranaki in a world-class setting,
   • Highlight and capitalise on the WOW in all elements of the Pukeiti Experience,
   • Explore and capitalise on the opportunities offered by Venture Taranaki and Tourism New Zealand to align Pukeiti more strongly with Taranaki’s attributes and other gardens in the region,
   • Continue to improve way-finding and signage with branding in ways which become models for regional signage.

3. Maintain and grow the heritage of Pukeiti,
   • Encourage the strong and established link with the garden community and its heritage,
   • Work actively with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust and other relevant external partners to foster, develop and promote the scientific work of Pukeiti which focuses on the collections and the conservation of the forest,
   • Work actively with tangata whenua to establish and revitalise their heritage at Pukeiti,
   • Share services with Tupare and Hollard Gardens including collections records management and research, staff training and development,
   • Strengthen the relationships between the District Councils and in particular New Plymouth District Council and its community services and regional marketing to achieve a greater collective result for the Taranaki community and visitor,
   • Aspire to and exceed recognised national and international benchmarks for gardens and recreational experiences.

4. Be biodiversity heroes and great story tellers,
   • Demonstrate biodiversity values through increased access to, and visitor engagement with, the rainforest including interpretation which could be linked to wider Taranaki Regional Council and Department of Conservation work. Improved way-finding and story-telling will help people engage in the rich story, history and nature elements,
• Strengthen and develop the relationship with tangata whenua, PKW, the newly established Taranaki Mounga Project and Department of Conservation to enhance delivery in this area and links to wider Taranaki and Egmont National Park strategies and programmes,

• Develop a fun and innovative approach, package and programme with the Taranaki education community which becomes a catalyst for wider Taranaki family engagement,

• Continue to grow the value of Pukeiti as a treasured part of Taranaki’s culture, heritage and environment.

5. Develop compelling and distinctive products and services for Pukeiti,

• Identify and align new and/or enhanced product and service development to the markets Taranaki Regional Council seeks to attract to Pukeiti,

• Investigate “paid for” (commissionable) products to appeal to the international market,

• See the potential of commercial opportunities to enhance the cultural, heritage, environmental and recreation values of Pukeiti as part of the Pukeiti Experience for visitors and extend the public offering,

• Continue to grow excellent hospitality to enhance the hub and destination concept through quality food and drink,

• Continue to grow the souvenir and merchandise retail business with a compelling range of branded and quality products,

• Strengthen relationships, alliances and partnerships with Pukeiti,

• Foster and grow the relationship with tangata whenua collectively and individually,

• Work with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust to maximise their expertise, human resources, networks and agreement,

• Develop further the potential of the garden and park as an events destination, offering a summer outdoor venue. Coordinate promotional activities with New Plymouth District Council and Taranaki Arts Festival Trust,

• Look for partners with synergy in the community and corporate sector. Local and regional partners as well as national and international,

• Connect and co-ordinate more with the local tourism / visitor industry e.g. Venture Taranaki, New Plymouth District Council and Puke Ariki to explore the greater potentials of the Garden of New Zealand concept and reality of experience for visitors,

• Foster relationship with Parininihi ki Waitotara,
• Align the development of Pukeiti to the strategic outcomes of relevant regional and national stakeholders. These include the Taranaki Regional Council, Taranaki’s District Councils, the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust, Department of Conservation, Parininihi Ki Waitotara, Taranaki Iwi, Ngati Tairei, Nga Mahunga, Taranaki and New Zealand Tourism, the New Zealand Garden Trust,

• Continue to develop opportunities with Massey University and other institutions.
Table of contents

1 Introduction
   1.1 Context 1
   1.2 Stage One Report: Strategic direction and framework 1
   1.3 The Taranaki Garden/Experience Concept 2
   1.4 Management Plan relationships 3
   1.5 2018 Management Plan inputs 4
   1.6 Management Plan development process 5
   1.7 Management Plan purpose 6
   1.8 Management Plan structure 6
   1.9 Management Plan monitoring and review 6
      1.9.1 2017 Recreation Review 6

2 Section One – Background 9
   2.1 History
      2.1.1 The Tangata Whenua History 9
      2.1.2 The European History 10
      2.1.3 The Garden 11
      2.1.4 The Natural History 13
      2.1.5 Flora and fauna 13
   2.2 Description 14
   2.3 Governance 15
   2.4 Current audience 15

3 Section Two: Strategy 16
   3.1 Vision 16
   3.2 Visitor experience 16
   3.3 Values 17
   3.4 Positioning 17
   3.5 Audiences 17
   3.6 Synergies 17
   3.7 Goals, objectives and principles 17
      3.7.1 Pukeiti Charter 18
      3.7.2 Plant collection – Zone 1 & Zone 2 19
      3.7.3 The Rainforest – Zone 3 20
      3.7.4 Landscape Installations and open spaces 21
      3.7.5 Environment, biodiversity and heritage 22
      3.7.6 Information and education 23
      3.7.7 Community and use 24
      3.7.8 Physical access, facilities and services 26
      3.7.9 Relationships and connections 28

4 Section Three: Programme 32
Part B. 2017 programme revision for 2018-2028 34

5 Section Four: Asset Management Planning Detail 36
5.1 Summary 36
5.2 Asset Management Plan Details 36
5.2.1 Asset Description 36
5.2.2 Levels of Service 37
5.2.3 Managing Growth 38
5.2.4 Asset Risk Management 38
5.2.5 Financial Forecasts 43
5.2.6 Lifecycle Decision Making 44
5.2.7 Planning Assumptions and Confidence levels 44
5.2.8 Improvement Programme 45
5.2.9 Planning process 45
5.2.10 Commitment 45

6 The Pukeiti Plant Collections Plan 2013 46
6.1 Introduction 46
6.2 The Pukeiti Collection 46
6.2.1 Collection objectives 46
6.2.2 Collection descriptions 47
6.2.3 Garden Collection Character 47
Zone 1 – The Garden 48
Zone 2 – The Rhododendron Collection 48
6.3 Collection management and development 49
Zone 1 The Garden and Zone 2 The Rhododendron Collection 49
6.3.1 Accessions 49
6.3.2 Deaccessions 50
6.3.3 Collection conservation 50
6.3.4 Plant propagation and breeding 51
6.3.5 Dissemination 51
6.3.6 Plant replacement programme 52
6.4 Collections records management 52
6.4.1 Database 52
6.4.2 Collection information management 53
6.4.3 Plant labelling 54
6.4.4 Glossary of botanical terms 55
1. **Introduction**

1.1 **Context**

Taranaki is nationally and internationally recognised as a garden province, well known for its parks, gardens, leading plants people and horticultural innovators.

Its distinctive landscape, topography, soils and climate provide an excellent physical environment for the growth and well-being of a diverse range of plants. Nurseries and garden developers in the region have capitalised on this environment over the past one hundred years.

The Taranaki Regional Council successfully introduced the Empowering Act 2001 to enable it to be directly involved in regionally significant recreation, cultural and heritage projects. This Act followed the recommendations of the Regional Gardens Report by notable horticulturalist Alan Jellyman, which specifically highlighted Hollard Gardens, Tupare and Pukeiti as three significant gardens that would benefit from such an association.

As a result, the Taranaki Regional Council is responsible for the governance of Tupare, Hollard Gardens and Pukeiti.

The Taranaki Regional Council’s 2004/2014 LTCCP identifies as a main objective that Pukeiti, Tupare and Hollard Gardens be maintained and enhanced as regionally significant recreational and heritage amenities.

International and national trends also demonstrate an increasing interest in, and need for the natural environment, conservation, recreation and tourism – all of which are relevant to this plan.

The Taranaki Regional Council is providing the garden management, development and marketing of these three properties.

1.2 **Stage One Report: Strategic direction and framework**

In March 2003, Taranaki Regional Council, Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust, key stakeholders and the community were presented with the Taranaki Regional Garden Project Stage Report - Strategic Direction and Framework.

The Framework highlights points of strength/uniqueness and synergies related to audience experience development in each garden. Issues include increasing the range and numbers of visitors, developing community use and pride, developing the gardens' unique identities, broadening services (including activities and events), and exploring new alliances and partnerships.

The process highlighted five main areas of potential development for the gardens:
- Establishment of distinctive points of difference,
- Provision of new and enhanced facilities and services,
- Improved access - physical, informative and interpretative,
- Potential value of additional partner relationships,
Shared services between the three gardens including - collection records management, marketing, maintenance service provision, education, management, staff training and development.

Community and other stakeholder consultation throughout this report process identified a high level of support, strong interest and pride in the gardens, and highlighted the opportunities for these gardens to be more closely linked.

1.3 The Taranaki Garden/Experience Concept

The Taranaki Regional Gardens project potentially offers a collective strategy to enable the three gardens to move towards an exciting and sustainable future.

Consultation has identified further potential to develop a key identity and marketing opportunity for the region itself as the “Taranaki Garden” or “Taranaki Experience”. The Taranaki Garden/Experience concept links the three gardens to the greater Taranaki natural and cultural environments that make the region unique within New Zealand.

The environments include the many parks, walkways, rivers, lakes, mountain and coastal, urban and rural resources that offer broad conservation, education and recreation values to the Taranaki Experience.

Taranaki has also the potential to be a centre of excellence in plants, gardening and horticultural activities particularly in training and education. This builds on the history and reputation Taranaki has held in the past.

Grouping these experiences and potentials creates a powerful identity and a wealth of opportunities for the region.
1.4 Management Plan relationships
The Pukeiti Management plan relates to a variety of Taranaki Regional Council policy and planning and has undergone a number of reviews.
1.5 2018 Management Plan inputs

A wide range of activities and experiences were called upon in the development of this plan. Ongoing activities including extensive visitor and user surveys have provided a wealth of institutional knowledge relating to the changing needs and preferences of garden users, visitors and community groups.

The use of first hand data, direct from user to provider, has allowed management to act swiftly upon identified needs. The result is the provision of dynamic services and opportunities to meet both immediate and longer term community and visitor requirements.

This plan has been developed with careful consideration of the direct input from garden users, visitors and community groups. The process has been, and still is to; continue with and develop what works, revise or reverse the unsuccessful, and always act within a framework of knowledge of user requirements, preferences and projected demands.


### 1.6 Management Plan development process

1. **Taranaki Regional Council Empowering Act 2001**
2. **Technical Advisory Group established October 2002**
3. **Stage One Strategic Framework Report March 2003**
4. **Concept Development Plan May 2004**
5. **Stage Two Draft Asset Management Plans October 2004**
6. **Stage Three Final Draft Asset Management Plans May 2005**
7. **Pukeiti Asset Management Plan Revision July 2012**
8. **Pukeiti Asset Management Plan Revision July 2014**
9. **Pukeiti Asset Management Plan Revision July 2014**

- **QEII National Trust Covenant**
- **Asset Management Plans Commissioned**
- **Specialist peer review and stakeholder feedback**
- **Consultation with stakeholders, individuals, organisations and public**
- **Council, Pukeiti, specialist groups and public consultation and feedback**

---

Ordinary Meeting - Submission on Proposed NPDC District Plan
1.7 **Management Plan purpose**

The Plan provides direction and guidance for the Taranaki Regional Council’s management of Pukeiti over the next 10 years. The Council’s aim is “To ensure that Pukeiti is maintained and enhanced as a regionally significant recreational and heritage amenity.” (2004/2014 Taranaki Regional Council Long-term Community Plan)

The Plan identifies strategies, goals, objectives and principles for the programme of development, operations, management and public use of Pukeiti.

1.8 **Management Plan structure**

The Plan is in four sections.

Section One: Background
Provides a quick snapshot of Pukeiti’s history, the garden and bush property and its current audiences and use.

Section Two: Strategy
The vision, goals and objectives supported by recommended policy.

Section Three: Programme
A summary of the key tasks, both management and development, in relation to the main goal areas.

Section Four: Budget and Asset Management Details
The financial plan for the operations and programme.

Section Five: Collection Plan
The plan for management of the Collection

1.9 **Management Plan monitoring and review**

This Management Plan is a dynamic document that should evolve with the garden, audiences and community. The Plan should always protect the vision and goals for the garden and reflect the changing needs of the community and visitor.

This Plan should be reviewed on a 3 yearly basis with a major update every 7 to 10 years. The review should measure the achievements against stated goals and objectives, and the continued relevance of these achievements.

The update should test the current validity of the goals and objectives and their supporting policy and where appropriate reposition the Plan.

1.9.1 **2017 Recreation Review**

As part of the current operative Pukeiti Asset Management Plan, recreational activities were identified as having the most potential to create significant new visitor growth to complement the garden development and new facilities work now being completed. The Council has taken a cautious approach to assessing and
analysing the various recreational opportunities for this review and in doing so has worked collaboratively with all stakeholders and partners to finalise the projects into a cohesive and systemic plan that will significantly build on Pukeiti as a destination.

1.9.1.1 Background
Recreation, in the form of mountain biking and walking/hiking in natural and rural areas, is now a mainstream pastime for a range of demographics within our regional and national audience as well as a significant attraction to our international visitors. Within Taranaki there is a limited range of family-focused mountain bike tracks and Pukeiti has been identified as an ideal starting point to create a link to the coast via Surrey Hill Road. There are also opportunities around ‘opening up’ Pukeiti’s Rainforest as a destination in itself for a range of ‘soft’ recreational activities targeting families. Further to these opportunities is the Taranaki Crossing which is a walking trail between North Egmont and Oakura and within the ‘Crossing’ Pukeiti would be a pivotal point/gateway. There have been a number of reports commissioned that support these exciting developments which include:

- Future Outdoor Recreational Opportunities, Pouakai, Pukeiti and Beyond, 2015
- Mounga to Surf, Pukeiti to Surrey Hill Road “The Kaitake Trail” 2017
- Make Way for Taranaki, Taranaki Visitor Sector Action Plan 2017

Extract P3 ‘Taranaki Crossing – The Number One New Iconic Experience’

1.9.1.2 Proposal
The challenge is to develop new recreational attractions in a logical sequence that reinforces Pukeiti as a hub and destination on the mounga and also adds further value to the new facilities and world class gardens. The key projects in the first three years are:

- Develop the first stage of access in the Pukeiti Rainforest. This involves upgrading the historic Tramline for walkers and riders (grade 2) and new access to the Pukeiti summit.
- State of the art story-telling based around iwi, pioneers and ecology
- Family Hut – a treehouse style hut designed to attract families with younger children as well as an attractive proposition for a wider audience including users of the proposed ‘Taranaki Crossing’.
- Canopy Walk – this spectacular gateway to the Rainforest traverses a gully on the western flank of the Rhododendron Collection. It’s accessible to all and we will expand on the rhododendron plantings so this will be a totally unique international experience of rhododendrons in a rainforest, viewed from a spectacular vantage.
- Pukeiti Summit development. This will provide a memorable and accessible hikoi/pilgrimage from the Rainforest Centre. The route takes in the garden, Canopy Walk and part of the Tramline before ascending up to the summit and revealing a sensitive structure that befits the site. This will be a touchstone to the spiritual values of the area for the tangata whenua as well as a raised and sheltered platform for some of the best vistas in Taranaki.
- The last significant project is the Kaitake Trail. This linkage will potentially be the biggest recreational visitor growth driver in the next four years. It is for walkers and mountain bike riders and provides a direct route through Pukeiti and the Egmont National Park to farmland and the settlement of Oakura. Overall the total
length of this shared trail is 12 km with TRC directly building/upgrading from the Rainforest Centre to the end of the Tramline. The remainder will be funded by the TRC but built, owned and maintained by the New Plymouth District Council. This NPDC work will straddle the next AMP review with works scheduled for completion in 2021/22.

Note: Other projects that are part of the 10 year LTP but will be outside the three year plan review are new mountain bike tracks. They comprise two loops which begin at the end of the Canopy Walk and loop on opposite sides around to the end of the Tramline. The west loop will take in the Family Hut and be a Grade 2 shared trail. The east loop will provide a cycle link to the summit and be a Grade 3 shared trail. These will add to the Kaitake Trail by creating some cycling options that begin and end at Pukeiti, thus adding to the overall destination.

1.9.1.3 Summary

The developments outlined above are in line with the main goals and objectives of this plan. The Programme of capital expenditure for this and other activities has been developed for the 2018/2028 period and is included in Section 4.
2. Section One – Background

2.1 History

2.1.1 The Tangata Whenua History

Taranaki
Mount Taranaki, formerly known as Pukeonaki, once stood at Taupō. After a quarrel with Tongariro over Pīhanga whom they both loved, Pukeonaki retreated down the Whanganui River to the sea and proceeded westward. Led north-west by a guide, Te Toka a Rauhoto, he resurfaced out at sea and saw Pouākai. He then travelled up the Hangatahua River, resurfacing where he stands today. Their offspring are the birds, the trees and all matter of wildlife in the surrounding mountain area.

Pouākai and Kaitake
These mountain ranges were famous to the Taranaki tribe. The original inhabitants of the wider area are known as the Kāhui Pou, Kāhui Atua and Kāhui Maunga people. Their knowledge of food sources on the ranges and their ability to harvest and cultivate in such challenging conditions on Kaitake and Pouākai was without precedent. This gave meaning to the names Pouākai (the pillar or source of food) and Kaitake (the source or abundance of food able to be grown on its slopes) ranges known today.

Pukeiti, or Puke Te Whiti as it was also known by Taranaki tangata whenua, has deep significance. The sweeping saddle between the Pouākai and Kaitake Ranges was the flight path for the guide stone, Te Toka a Rauhoto. “Puke” meaning hill and “Te Whiti” meaning the crossing, refers to this event.

The original inhabitants of Puke iti/ Te Whiti were the Kāhui Atua people whom were known to be tapu because of the ancient knowledge they held of the mountain ranges, its food sources and water courses. When the people of the Kurahaupō migrations arrived from Hawaiki in 1350AD marriages and unions with the Kāhui Atua were arranged. Regardless of the importance of these marriages with the Kāhui Atua and the knowledge they held of the area, they were forced to leave by their two Kurahaupō cousins, Mahirua and Mahikeke. Those who left shifted to the coastal areas around Oeo and Pihama to protect the southern lands of the Taranaki Tribe. Those who refused to vacate were killed and left to rot. This event is commemorated in the name “Pirongia” (to rot), the place within the wider park area known by that name today.

Mahirua and Mahikeke continued to challenge the original inhabitants and gradually repositioned them within other Kurahaupō communities they shared. They maintained their occupation of the Pouākai and Kaitake ranges and were known to be the protectors of the sacred gardens on the slopes. They also maintained the customs and propagated particular seed stocks that were distributed throughout region.

The area was used extensively by Taranaki tangata whenua as a haven from conflict. When Waikato and Ngāpuhi raided Taranaki in the early 1800s the people sought refuge on Te Iringa Peak and the surrounding area.
In 1948, after a visit to the hill, the Parihaka elders, Te Rangimatotoru and Te Poi Wharepouri explained that “Puke Te Whiti is the most sacred of places. It is a sentinel guarding the flight path of Rauhoto and is also guarding the past, the present and the future. When we pass on, our spirit begins its journey by retracing the flight-path of Rauhoto.” Te Whiti o Rongomai also stated to the government, during his protest over land alienation, that both his name sake, (Puke Te Whiti) and he, stood as a sentinel to the lands confiscated throughout the Taranaki tribal area.

2.1.2 The European History

For settlers travelling to New Zealand from Europe in the mid-1800s, the voyage could take up to 4 months. In March 1841, the first shipload of European settlers docked at New Plymouth. George Cutfield, the head of the expedition, described New Zealand as “a fine country with a large quantity of flat land, but every part is covered with vegetation, fern, scrub and forest”.

The Europeans immediately set to work clearing land and erecting buildings. Once settled, they turned their attention to industry – Taranaki had rich resources of timber trees, oil and minerals. ’During the wars in Taranaki in the 1860s, many Taranaki Military Settlers were recruited from the gold fields of Otago and Victoria. The carrot was, of course, that at the end of hostilities they would each receive a grant of 50 acres. After the soldiers were demobilized they were shown the survey marks surrounding their block, and told that all they had to do was to fell the forest, dry it out, burn it, stump it, plough it, rake it, fence it, plant it in grass, build a house, get a few cows and they would be in business. Many thought they knew of better ways of making a living, and went back to prospecting.’

From 1918 the deposit of ochre at Pukeiti was mined by Pouakai Minerals for paint manufacture. ’The ochre was mined, taken by packhorses up Saxton’s Track to Saxton’s Hut on Carrington Road, then only a surveyed, unmetalled, unbridged track through the bush, and then to New Plymouth. From 1926 it was taken to the end of Kirihau Road by bush tramline, and then to New Plymouth by motor vehicles. It was in great demand from painters, who mixed it with raw linseed oil. The sawmill and mill houses were painted with it, railway houses throughout Taranaki and private houses both large and small – not everyone could afford the expensive English paints. When the tramline finished its operations in 1931, the mines fell into disuse.’

Logging in the area was managed by a company called Sash & Door, with majestic rimu and other native trees transported back to town by bush tramline. The wood was used locally for building and also exported to Europe and the USA. By 1931, the logging operations ended. The mines also fell into disuse.

In the 1930s teams of men using picks, shovels and wheelbarrows transformed Carrington road from an unmetalled, unbridged track into a formed road. It was still very narrow, about the width of the one-lane bridges which are along the road today.

After formation, sections of the road were assigned to roadmen whose job it was to maintain the road, and in particular the drainage, to prevent it falling into disrepair.

---

again. There were at least three along the upper area of the road and large rhododendrons mark two sites today. Each roadman had a small shed or whare that was his workplace and was big enough to sleep in when on the job. Some planted rhododendrons to brighten up their surroundings and they chose tough old hardy hybrids.

When heading to Pukeiti along Carrington Road from New Plymouth, the first large rhododendron reached is R. ‘Elegans’. This is a late September – October flowering plant with vivid rose-purple flowers that overhang the road from the eastern National Park side. It was planted by Reg Geary beside his whare in the 1930s and is a huge tree now.

The second roadman’s hut was beside the Cook Block entrance, just a few metres south of the gate, and remains were still there in 1970. We have no record of the workman stationed at this site.

The third site is right opposite the entrance to Pukeiti, where Adrian Clark had his whare. He planted the huge bank of R. “Sir Robert Peel” that is now such a feature in late August – early September. The habit and flower is similar to R. “Elegans” but the colour is a more magenta red.

No doubt there were more huts along the rest of the road but the sites remain unmarked. Carrington Road between Plymouth and Pitone Roads was still unsealed in 1970 but the Taranaki County Council acted on the request from Pukeiti to upgrade the road to an acceptable tourist standard and embarked on a widening and sealing programme. This also entailed replacement of several of the old wooden bridges but unfortunately the funds were not available to make them two lanes wide. The building of the Pukeiti Gatehouse (now called the Rainforest Centre) and the anticipated extra visitors spurred the now NP District Council into completing the seal right through in 1988.

In 1999 NPDC, through Manukau Consultants, conducted a survey on the road between Plymouth and Pitone Roads. This incorporated submissions made on behalf of Pukeiti, Road Transport operators, the Traffic Department of NZ Police, DoC, TRC and local Maori. Many options were put forward to effect further improvements but at this time few of the recommended options have been initiated.²

2.1.3 The Garden

The idea to establish a rhododendron garden in Taranaki began with Gisborne farmer, Douglas Cook, in the mid-1940s. He was a keen plants collector (inspired by parks and gardens he had seen in England during the War) with a passion for rhododendrons, and had begun planting his property Eastwoodhill in 1918 (later Eastwoodhill Arboretum).

In 1945 and 1946 drought scorched the North Island’s East Coast and proved to be the last straw for Cook who had struggled to grow rhododendrons in the hot, dry eastern climate for some time. He regularly bought his plants from the New

---

² Roadmen on Carrington Road, Graham Smith (2003)
Plymouth nursery Duncan and Davies through Arthur Goudie, and he knew Taranaki’s reputation for providing rhododendrons with optimum growing conditions. He set out to find a piece of land high in the ranges that could be devoted to the cultivation of rhododendrons.

He co-opted Goudie and Russell Matthews in March 1950 to inspect a bush block for sale in upper Carrington Road. The land is between the north-western slopes of Pouakai and the inland spurs of Kaitake. Features of earlier uses of the land include “paint mines”, and the remains of a tramline built in the 1920s to remove logs from the forest. Deposits of red ochre, kokowai, a pigment used by Maori to manufacture red paint for canoes and buildings, were dug up by Pakeha from pits in the 1920s and carried out of the forest by pack horse for paint manufacture. When the tramline was established it was used also for transporting kokowai.

Cook bought a 62 hectare site which was on a hill called “Pukeiti”. Taranaki farmer Arthur Richardson later added significantly to this initial purchase by anonymously donating further blocks of land enabling road access to the garden and providing the site of the present buildings.

Because he needed to look after his own property on the East Coast, Cook applied to the New Zealand Rhododendron Council for assistance to care for the new project. The Council turned him down. Undaunted, Cook mounted a subtle campaign of visiting potential trustees – mostly farmers who were keen on plants – telling them about the project and often leaving a gift of a choice plant. They signed up. By 1950 he had established the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust whose foundation members were: Douglas Cook; Russell and Mary Matthews; Philip Ayckbourn; Monica Brewster; Ken Burns; Inez Corrigan; Cyril Croker; Victor Davies; Ron Gordon; Arthur Goudie; Michael Hudson; Freda and Robert Ireland; Ada Kynoch; Andrew Larcom; Alan Marshall; Grant Maxwell; Graham Petterson; Arthur Richardson; Henry Rowe; Roland Stead; Tom White; Griff and Louisa Williams.

The timing of his campaign was fortuitous. It was an era of good wool prices and general affluence in New Zealand. A year later, watersiders refused overtime at all New Zealand ports after a dispute over wages and the union was locked out for 151 days in the costliest industrial dispute in New Zealand. Trust money (originally 50 pounds a year for a minimum of five years) from the farming community might not have been so available. Work began straight away on the new garden and by the time the trust money had been secured, Pukeiti had put down its roots in the Kaitake Range. The official opening was on 1 November 1951.

As Russell Matthews lived in Taranaki it became his job to enlist new members and to organise working bees with Taranaki volunteers. These were missions for the whole family and the family Vauxhall J car regularly ground its way up to Pukeiti. Russell Matthews – with son, John, as projectionist – also travelled throughout New Zealand as a tireless ambassador for the garden, spreading the word. At the end of the film evening, his audience was forbidden to leave the hall until they signed as members.

Until he shifted to Palmerston North, Goudie made the decisions about what to plant. Jack Goodwin next took over this role and designed the complete planting plan including the tracks. In the first 10 years volunteers did all the major work. The
timber to build the Lodge was cut, milled and given free. Members of the Trust (many of whom lived beyond Taranaki) provided guidance and enthusiasm and made financial decisions, and the local executive took care of day-to-day affairs.

Les Boisen was the Trust’s second curator, replaced by Rob Bayly in 1956, Rob Hair in 1960 and Graham Smith from 1969 to 2008. Graham was instrumental in developing Pukeiti as an international rhododendron collection.

2.1.4 The Natural History

Mount Taranaki and the volcanoes to the north have been built by two million years of volcanic activity that has lasted from early Pleistocene times almost to the present day.

Pukeiti, according to volcanologist Dr V E Neall, is a comparatively new cone – a cumulodome formed by magma bursting to the surface. The name Pukeiti could possibly be a fairly modern one. The earliest map gives the name, also, as Piro ngiha (= burning stink). It could be presumed from this, that it was active in early Maori times.

The lavas which have been extruded from the Taranaki volcanoes (comprising Taranaki, Pouakai, Kaitake and Paritutu Volcanoes) cover a comparatively small area, mostly at high altitudes. Below the 900m contour they merge into a thick apron of fragmentary volcanic debris forming a landscape called the ring plain.

This ring plain has been constructed from collapses of pre-existing volcanic cones at each site. These collapses initiated massive volcanic debris avalanches to inundate the surrounding lowlands, together with lahars (volcanic mudflows) and river sediments (alluvium).

From north to south the Taranaki volcanoes comprise:
- Paritutu Volcano – the spine of Paritutu on the New Plymouth foreshore and the nearby Sugar Loaf Islands, positioned slightly to the northeast of the principal volcanic line,
- Kaitake Volcano, a remnant extinct volcano, about 5 km in diameter,
- Pouakai Volcano, a severely eroded and extinct volcano, about 10km in diameter (Pukeiti lies on the north flank of the Pouakai),
- Taranaki Volcano, a classic and almost perfect volcanic cone of interbedded lavas and breccias, that stretches almost 20km in diameter within the confines of Egmont National Park.3

2.1.5 Flora and fauna

The rainforest area comprises of 90% of the total area of Pukeiti, some 335 hectares. It is rich in species because it sits in a transitional zone between lowland / coastal forest and the montane forest on Mount Taranaki.

Cut over in the 1930s for logging, and browsed by feral goats and possums, the rainforest is now mainly composed of kamahi (Weinmannia racemosa) with

---

3 The Volcanic history of Taranaki, V.E. Neall (2003)
components of tawa (*Beilschmiedia tawa*), pigeonwood (*Hedycarya arborea*), hinau (*Elaeocarpus dentatus*) and northern rata (*Metrosideros robusta*). It has been the focus of a conservation programme, begun by the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust and now continued by the Taranaki Regional Council, which has seen the replanting of rimu and other podocarps and the gradual control of animal and plant pests. This work is ongoing but already the results show a significant improvement in forest health.

In addition to rainforest, the property includes the bush areas surrounding the rhododendron gardens. The vegetation at this site has been well documented in several studies and includes natural and planted populations of at risk and regionally distinctive species (e.g., *Brachyglottis kirkii*, *Ptisana salicina* (king fern), *Pittosporum kirkii*, *Brachyglottis turneri*, and *Pittosporum cornifolium*.)

There is also ample habitat for terrestrial and arboreal reptile species. The goldstripe gecko and forest gecko have both been found in and around the gardens. Native skinks will also be present which may include notable species.

Surveys of small streams in Pukeiti in the late 1990s revealed the presence of good populations of notable native fish species, including shortjaw kōkopu, koaro and long fin eel. These streams remain relatively stable and still provide good habitat for these notable species.

The combination of regenerating rainforest and the exotic planting in the garden provides a good food source for birds such as kereru (wood pigeon), riroriro (grey warbler), kōtare (kingfisher), piwakawaka (fantail), korimako (bellbird), tui, tauhou (silvereye), miromiro (tomtit) and ruru (morepork) and for native bats.

### 2.2 Description

Pukeiti is a 360 hectare property located on the northwest slopes of Mount Taranaki, on Carrington Road, New Plymouth, and borders Egmont National Park.

The property comprises 270 hectares owned and managed by the Taranaki Regional Council and approximately 90 hectares of regenerating forest, bordering the Kaitake Ranges, of West Coast Lease Land under a 99 year lease with the Parininihi Ki Waitotara Incorporation.

During Pukeiti’s development, 25 hectares have been converted into a garden world-renowned for its rhododendron plant collection.

The developed garden is protected and framed by regenerating rainforest and features a range of ornamental trees, plant and shrubs from around the world including New Zealand flora and associated fauna.

The remaining 335 hectares are dedicated to the restoration of the rainforest ecosystems.

There are covered walks which display not only rare and endangered tropical vireya rhododendrons but also an array of other beautiful plants. The remainder of the
garden experience is in open air and follows the flowing contours of the valleys and mountain streams.

Facilities include the Rainforest Centre which houses information and way-finding, a café and a conference facility.

### 2.3 Governance

Pukeiti was first established in 1951 by the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust. In 2010 ownership and management of Pukeiti was transferred to the Taranaki Regional Council for the people of Taranaki. The Trust is ensured continued involvement in Pukeiti’s future through a partnership outlined in the Heads of Agreement (internal document). Today the gardens are funded by the ratepayers of Taranaki through the Taranaki Regional Council and a substantial contribution from the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust.

### 2.4 Current audience

Pukeiti currently attracts 25–30000 visitors annually. It is opened and staffed daily for visitors throughout the year for self-guided garden experiences. The main visitor season is from September through to March, peaking over the annual Taranaki garden festival in October/November.

Visitors were predominantly garden enthusiasts aged over 40 years, but current strategies have widened the audience to include a more diverse cross section of the public. Pukeiti is a draw for the population of the city and the region as an iconic garden and unique environmental experience.

It is from now on, with the Council’s investment in facilities and infrastructure, and the planned increase in visitor services (events, activities etc), that we should see an even greater increase in visitor numbers. Currently visitor numbers for the 2016/2017 year were approximately 30,000, and for 2018/2019 we plan to reach 60,000.
3. Section Two: Strategy

3.1 Vision

“encounter the mystery”

3.2 Visitor experience

Leave the bustle of the city, travel through rolling countryside and enjoy glimpses of the mounga. Enter into the young rainforest - this is a unique place and signage raises expectations as you get closer. Arrive at a landscaped car park that reflects the flavour of the garden to come - the entrance to Pukeiti is revealed.

There’s a sense of excitement as you walk into the Rainforest Centre and experience panoramas of the garden, the rainforest and beyond. In season, relax in the Founders Café and toddlers can play within view. This is also a place to enjoy a function or exhibition.

Experience the Rainforest Centre and, in the Rimu Room, learn about the plant collection, geology, rainforest regeneration and the spiritual significance of Pukeiti to the local tangata whenua. Follow the Vireya Walk and marvel at the bright vireya collection housed in a subtropical wonderland. Discover a historic waterwheel and wander around the beautifully presented borders surrounding the lawn. These gardens showcase the very best of the rhododendrons from the world renowned collection. How did this garden come to be in this place? Find out inside the heritage Lodge, which holds the stories of the passionate founding members and volunteers who toiled for this garden over the decades.

Enter deeper into Pukeiti and wonder at the beauty of a world-class rhododendron collection within a rainforest. This is a place for children – there is intrigue, surprise and adventure as families journey through the rhododendron collection. Here you will come across a rhododendron in perfect bloom. The t will entice you further into the mysterious forest. The scale of the property is becoming clearer – it is huge. This protected forest is rich with history – there are stories, language and knowledge of the local tangata whenua, the pioneering Europeans and the continuing regeneration of the rainforest after the logging.

Emerge at the Pukeiti summit – gaze upon the extent of the landscape. Here you can place yourself – at the base of the mounga with views from one end of the region to the other – feel the passion and reflect on the vision of all the people who, before you, stood in this place.

This is a hub with something for everyone - children, teens, culture lovers and fun seekers as well as nature lovers. Take a short garden walk or a more challenging adventure and, with either, sense another world and time. Bring your family for a delicious lunch in the café and join in on a scheduled guided tour. Gain skills at a free programme of horticultural workshops and learn more about the beautiful genus rhododendron and the native plants and ecology of the rainforest. Experience a public event on the lawn with its stunning views and sense of space yet, for a quiet moment, walk out into the rainforest for an intimate experience of nature. Make use
of the facilities for a private or community event. Share the magic of Pukeiti with visitors to the region so they can see a truly unique part of Taranaki’s heritage.

3.3 Values
- Accessible
- Adventure
- Availability
- Belonging
- Discovery
- Diversity
- Enjoyment
- Inclusive
- Integrity
- Mystery
- Nature
- Passion
- Persistence
- Pleasure
- Quality
- Relaxing
- Resilience
- Tranquility
- Unique
- Vibrancy

3.4 Positioning
- Location: natural environment / mountain
- Significance: regional / national / international
- Focus: collection / history / biodiversity / recreation
- Management: provide public value

3.5 Audiences
- Taranaki community and their visitors
- Visitors to the region – specialists, tourists
- Families
- Functions and events

3.6 Synergies
- Garden services – Hollard Gardens, Tupare and District Councils
- Marketing and Communications – local / national tourism providers, Tupare and Hollard Gardens, regional and national print media, District Councils, internet and social media
- Collection records management – Pukekura Park, Tupare and Hollard Gardens, others
- Programme development – education providers and agencies
- Staff development – Tupare, Hollard Gardens and District Councils

3.7 Goals, objectives and principles
The structure of this section follows the key areas of focus relating to the overall vision. Each activity area has goal, associated objectives then statements of principle to support the objectives and goals.
3.7.1 **Pukeiti Charter**

The cultivated areas are maintained and developed in the informal style developed by the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust.

As a key international plant collection focusing on rhododendrons in a rainforest setting, the rhododendrons and complementary plants will continue to be nurtured and trialled.

Zone 1 “The Garden” and Zone 2 “The Rhododendron Collection” are presented, maintained and developed as a quality horticultural experience in a healthy, sustainable and attractive manner according to best horticulture amenity management practices.

Trees, shrubs and other plants that furnish the garden include the plant varieties selected for botanical and aesthetic value by the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust.

All of the property is made accessible to the public.

Neither interpretation, nor social uses, shall compromise the heritage features or conservation of the garden or rainforest.

Events and activities are encouraged that attract new audiences and add value to the Pukeiti experience.

Communicating the stories of Pukeiti is a primary objective of the visitor experience.

The Florence Charter along with other nationally and internationally recognised garden management principles and best amenity management practices act as a guide for heritage garden management.

Restoration and ongoing management of the garden are guided by the principles of the Pukeiti Collection Plan (2018) and the Pukeiti Asset Management Plan (2018-2028) and their subsequent revisions that build on the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust’s vision and achievements.

The next phase of development for Pukeiti is opening up the rainforest through recreational access. This primarily involves tracks for walkers and mountain bikers with a range of experiences from short walks from the garden out into the rainforest to longer walks/rides that link with the Kaitake Trail and perhaps later the Taranaki Crossing.

Any future facility developments in the garden are designed to ensure that the integrity of the garden and rainforest is not compromised and that they add value to the Pukeiti visitor experience.

Primary access pathways in Zone 1 and 2, where practicable, are maintained in a safe and accessible manner. Other remaining grassed walkways are maintained in a healthy, vibrant safe and accessible manner.

Primary access trails in zone 3 are maintained in a safe and accessible manner.
3.7.2 **Plant collection – Zone 1 & Zone 2**

Pukeiti is an international rhododendron collection in a rainforest setting and the most diverse rhododendron collection in the world. Its unique strength is its rainforest location encompassing high rainfall, fertile soils and climatic conditions, combining this with the skills and passion of those that created it as well as those who now continue its vision.

**Goal**
The provision of a unique and special collection of aesthetic and botanical appeal and of local, regional, national and international significance.

**Objective**
To record, protect, enhance and provide access to the quality cultivated botanical plant collection which comprises Zone 1 – The Garden and Zone 2 - The Rhododendron Collection.

**Principles**
- That the Pukeiti Plant Collection Plan 2018 is implemented,
- The Garden – Zone 1 is managed in order that it showcases the Rhododendron Collection and is cultivated to a high standard of care. It features cohesive plant compositions and where appropriate, is intimate in character and extends the seasonal peaks of the flowering periods,
- The Rhododendron Collection – Zone 2 is managed in order that the specimen plants are displayed to best effect and maintained for long-term preservation,
- According to internationally accepted botanical collection management conventions, plants are identified and records maintained to enable identification, accession, breeding and plant heritage value information,
- The botanical collection is recorded, managed and disseminated to a professional standard,
- Consideration is given to botanical value, landscape character and design, before any major garden restoration or replanting is undertaken,
- The Garden and The Rhododendron Collection are presented, managed and developed as a quality horticultural experience; in a healthy, sustainable manner according to best practices,
- Appropriate interpretation media are used to communicate plant names, and other information. These may be individual or collective,
- Open spaces will be maintained in the Lawn, Meadow, Pioneer Clearing and the Waerenga.
3.7.3 The Rainforest – Zone 3

The Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust recognised the rainforest for its intrinsic and ecological values and began a programme of rainforest regeneration that the Taranaki Regional Council continues. The Rainforest is approximately 335 hectares surrounding The Garden and The Rhododendron Collection. Prior to World War II this area was logged and is now naturally regenerating as well as being supplemented by a programme of rimu planting.

Goal
The protection and enhancement of the regenerating rainforest’s historic, ecological and educational appeal for regional, national and international audiences.

Objective
Pukeiti has the objective of managing The Rainforest through the protection of its flora and fauna and in specific areas, managing the planted rimu trees.

Principles
- The Rainforest area, Zone 3, is managed and protected for its intrinsic, biodiversity, heritage, recreation and educational values,
- The Rainforest (Zone 3) remains primarily a natural area. All flora and fauna native to the site are protected as much as possible, to encourage regeneration,
- All way finding and interpretation material reflects the branding and is consistent,
- A Biodiversity Plan for the Rainforest Zone 3 is completed and implemented by the Taranaki Regional Council,
- The Biodiversity Plan includes an active pest and weed management plan and on-going monitoring programme using standardised monitoring protocols,
- Any plantings outside of Zone 1 and 2 are restricted to plants native to the area,
- Obtain a QEII National Trust Covenant,
- Maintain and enhance links to tertiary institutions as opportunities arise,
- Where appropriate, all existing and proposed research is incorporated into the Biodiversity Plan,
- Any historical or archaeological sites (such as the tramline, hauler trenches and paint mines) will be researched and evaluated and, where appropriate, protected and interpreted,
- The Pukeiti Asset Management Plan defines the criteria for recreational users of The Rainforest. Any proposed recreational activity will need to be carefully scrutinised and measured against the principles in this plan,
• All public activity in The Rainforest shall be sympathetic to the character and environment. Consideration will be made of weed and pest infestations, erosion issues, noise, views,

• Any suitable recreation proposal will encompass a sustainable business plan outlining capital and operating costs, and who carries them, over a defined period and include projected visitor numbers for the said activity,

• Any suitable recreation proposal will also need to encompass an independent environmental impact report, financed by the party making the proposal, which will outline the environmental consequences of any new developments.

3.7.4 Landscape Installations and open spaces

Landscape Installations

These landscapes provide contrast and stimulation to a wide audience and are different from the rest of the gardens.

There are three distinct areas;
  - Keiller Home Garden - domestic rhododendron garden
  - Misty Knoll - secret garden
  - Weka Wetland – contemporary wetland

Goal
The provision of unique and stimulating landscapes that contrast with the plant collection in Zone 1 and Zone 2.

Objectives
To maintain the three quality landscape installations at the Misty Knoll, Weka Wetland and the Keiller Home Garden.

Principles
• The landscapes will use artistry, fun and play,
• These landscapes will be reviewed in 2021,
• The Interpretation Plan will be used to engage with the visitor,
• These areas will be maintained to a high standard and to their original brief.

Open spaces
These areas provide spatial integrity in selected areas of Zone 1 and 2. They provide relief from the established vegetation and are sites for passive and active activities.

Open space areas are the Lawn, Founders’ Garden, Waerenga, Pioneer Clearing, Memory Place and Meadow.

Goal
Open spaces are an integral part of the garden experience.
Objective
The protection and maintenance of open spaces within the gardens will add value to the visitor experience.

Principles
- These areas will be maintained as lawns or clearings,
- These areas will be used for events and garden visitors.

3.7.5 Environment, biodiversity and heritage
The Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust’s hard work, passion and conservation management led to the transition from a modified landscape into a key international rhododendron collection and the regeneration of the rainforest.

The garden is a testimony to the founders’ and members’ foresight and vision over a 60 year period. The people and stories are an intrinsic part of the overall value of Pukeiti.

The Pukeiti summit is spiritually and historically significant to local tangata whenua. Any developments on this site should consider this significance.

As with Tupare and Hollard Gardens, the intention is to manage the plant collection and Rainforest following sustainable best practice.

The heritage value of the cultivated garden is an intrinsic part of its worth. As a benchmark for heritage garden management the international Florence Charter (Appendix II) provides practical standards that should be used for guidance.

Goal
A quality rhododendron collection and regenerating rainforest that is a worthy example of environmental care, biodiversity and heritage management.

Objective
To protect, enhance and make accessible the environmental, biodiversity and heritage values of Pukeiti.

Principles
- Sustainable garden management includes only selecting plants suited to the environment,
- The environmental impact of any development is minimized,
- The heritage and cultural events and stories are recognised and recorded,
- Regeneration and management of The Rainforest is undertaken through the Biodiversity Plan,
- The vireya collection is housed in suitable structures that are conducive to their natural growing conditions,
• The Florence Charter, along with other plant collection objectives and best amenity management practices, act as a guide,

• That the Lodge and immediate environs will continue the development with new wayfinding, new access to the lawn and increased heritage gardens.

3.7.6 Information and education

Pukeiti is primarily focused on the cultivation of rhododendrons and the biodiversity and ecology of the rainforest which collectively offers great value for visitor interest and education and an exhilarating encounter with nature.

The stories that are part of Pukeiti are those of the local tangata whenua, the European pioneers and the garden founders.

Goal
A visitor experience that captures the imagination and inspires the spirit through Pukeiti’s stories.

Objective
To identify, celebrate and enhance the Pukeiti visitor experience through the telling of its many stories in an accurate, innovative and contemporary way.

Principles
• Pukeiti’s stories focus on:
  - The Founders – vision, passion and achievements
  - Tangata whenua – stories, language, knowledge
  - Pioneers - logging, mining, roading
  - Rhododendrons – botanical, conservation, beauty
  - Gardens – style, collections, plants and collectors
  - Landscape - mountain, rainforest, streams, birds
  - Environment – biodiversity;

• Research continues to identify, qualify and record the stories of Pukeiti,

• Understanding the different market segmentations and to ensure that any property developments and activities are developed with an understanding of the audience,

• The interpretation does not undermine the primary sensual experience which is the garden,

• Communicating the stories and botanical knowledge held at Pukeiti is a primary objective of all interpretation,

• The Pukeiti stories and botanical information are told through accurate, innovative and contemporary media in keeping with the brand,

• The unique identity brand for Pukeiti reflects the public value of Pukeiti’s international plant collection,
• Pukeiti’s stories are told through quality interpretative information including; plant labelling, guiding, interaction with staff and members, technology, publications and information panels,

• The Pukeiti education experience is based on the enjoyment of rhododendrons and the natural ecology.

**Objective**
To market Pukeiti as a unique garden and environmental showcase resource and experience.

**Principles**
- All marketing communication in Taranaki and beyond is underpinned by public ownership and value,
- All marketing uses a unique Pukeiti brand and additionally, reinforces the Taranaki Regional Council brand and ownership,
- The Marketing and Communication Plan 2018 is implemented (internal document).

**Objective**
To market Pukeiti as a biodiverse showcase using exciting and innovative programmes to engage the wider audience.

**Principles**
- A programme will be created to complement the other Regional Garden events;
- The programme will aim to connect people with the land and focus on:
  - gardening
  - rhododendrons
  - local tangata whenua knowledge, stories and language
  - biodiversity
  - sustainability
  - native flora and fauna
  - bush craft
  - cultural history
  - recreation
  - art
- The programme will be led by the Taranaki Regional Council.

**3.7.7 Community and use**

Pukeiti is repositioning itself with both Taranaki and the national community.

Previous to the change of ownership in 2010, Pukeiti was a commercial garden. Now the focus is on public purpose and value. New services and enhanced facilities will reinforce Pukeiti’s relationships with the community.
Its proximity to Egmont National Park will provide potential for new recreational experiences to attract and sustain new audiences.

Public access to Pukeiti is always free. However, this does not exclude limited commercial opportunities that further enhance the visitor experience (such as the café, taonga, souvenirs, merchandise and plant sales).

**Goal**
A public property that promotes and engages the Taranaki and New Zealand community’s support, use and involvement.

**Objective**
To develop opportunities for the regional and national community that fully utilise the potential of the property.

**Principles**
- The Taranaki community is the primary target for audience development,
- Links with other local, regional and national recreation activities are developed and maintained,
- Pukeiti is positioned as a core visitor experience for Taranaki – a high quality “hub” of activity and information,
- The Garden, The Rhododendron Collection and The Rainforest are professionally and consistently interpreted in order to provide optimum visitor engagement,
- A tailored events programme that complements and adds value to the Pukeiti experience is provided,
- New walking and biking trails are develop within the Rainforest to grow new audiences with a recreational and cultural focus,
- New support facilities such as a hut, shelters and interpretation are developed in the Rainforest to complement the new or upgraded access routes

**Objective**
To provide value-added opportunities that enhance the visitor experience.

**Principles**
- Public access to Pukeiti is always free,
- Public access to Pukeiti is primarily through the Rainforest Centre according to the “hub” concept,
- Charges for services or products that add value, and complement the visitor experience (and are not, as of right, available) may apply,
Commercial ventures, and other value-added activities, may be encouraged that are sensitive to the character of Pukeiti and attract and sustain existing new audiences.

Objective
To manage Pukeiti effectively and professionally, and where appropriate, to invite community involvement.

Principles
- Pukeiti is open every day of the year,
- Pukeiti is managed and resourced to achieve high amenity horticulture quality standards,
- All garden and visitor services staff are suitably qualified and/or experienced and training/exchange programmes are established to ensure on-going education and development,
- Pukeiti will have staff in attendance every day of the year except Christmas Day.

Objective
That donations or commemorations are in line with the visitor experience and garden character outlined in this plan.

Principles
- If requests to inter ashes are made then they will be interred within a designated area, they will also be done so in a biodegradable box without a commemorative plaque,
- People or parties wishing to donate/contribute to Pukeiti will be offered a range of options (and cost ranges) that will be consistent with the purposes and projects in this plan.
- That any donations to the garden, for example works of art, remain true to the visitor experience and garden character outlined in this plan and are first discussed with the Regional Gardens Manager.
- Acknowledgement of benefactors shall only take place along the Memory Walk and in the story station in the Lodge. Any other situation that falls outside this criteria will require written permission form the Chief Executive Officer.

3.7.8 Physical access, facilities and services
Pukeiti provides a variety of facilities for visitors. Desired public audience growth and development require the review, provision and maintenance of appropriate quality facilities and services. The provision of future public facilities or services is a gradual process that identifies a clear purpose and, where appropriate, a business case outlining sustainability.
Goal
The provision of appropriate public facilities, services and physical access within Pukeiti that enhance the visitor experience without impacting on the character and environment of the landscape.

Objective
To provide adequate physical access and associated services within and to Pukeiti.

Principles
- The upgrade projects are implemented and maintained,
- The first, and lasting, impression for visitors to Pukeiti is exciting, consistent and high quality,
- All structures and facilities are reviewed,
- Any new public buildings and structures are consistent with the brand and style and are compelling to a wide audience,
- Consider and act upon the need to enable increased accessibility of The Rainforest via a canopy walk and the tramline, down the Kaitake Track to Oakura,
- All services (sewage, water, power, phone and computer access) are maintained and upgraded as necessary,
- Pukeiti provides high quality visitor information and service amenities,
- The covered Vireya Walk, Kokopu House and Waterwheel Walkway are not only recognised and marketed as key showcases but also as mobility impaired / wet weather destinations,
- All pedestrian access and movement through-out the property has a natural flow,
- Staff facilities are contained away from the main public areas to enhance the visitor experience,
- The Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust lease of the Lodge will continue. However, public access for heritage and cultural interpretation and public and private activities is maintained,
- The Regional Gardens Manager is to continue working with NPDC to maintain the character of the road whilst addressing safety issues,
- The carpark caters for peak demand and at the same time deters anti-social behaviour,
- The Rainforest Centre houses the interpretation that complements the exterior interpretation,
• The Rainforest Centre provides way-finding, shelter, hospitality services and recreational facilities as well as information on TRC, Hollard Gardens and Tupare,

• Educational activities and innovative facilities for families are developed for sites in Zone 1, 2 and 3,

• A toddlers’ playground is installed in the café,

• The grass pathways in Zone 2 (The Rhododendron Collection) are maintained to their original appearance apart from the Rhododendron Stroll and the Valley of the Giants Walk,

• For accessibility, the all-weather surface on primary routes is maintained,

• A transportation service will be provided for garden viewing for the less-able,

• This plan addresses the need for toilets and comfort facilities in Zone 2 and pedestrian access to the summit lookout in Zone 3,

• Physical access in Zone 3 is actively managed through regular maintenance of tracks, drains, and bush margins,

• Professional way-finding minimises safety concerns across the property,

• This plan includes the addition of programmed significant access structures, new facilities and tracks in the Rainforest Zone 3 and funds a family recreational track to Oakura,

• Governance and maintenance of the Kaitake Trail is well planned in order to maintain access for a broad audience.

3.7.9 Relationships and connections
To achieve and maintain the aspirations outlined in this plan, it is critical to establish and maintain key partnerships and alliances to strengthen, improve and complement the Pukeiti experience.

Goal
Successful relationships and connections that provide for a quality visitor experience of Pukeiti as well as the other Taranaki Regional Gardens.

Objective
To implement the Heads of Agreement with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust

Principles
• To encourage interest in and the development of the genus Rhododendron, scientific research into its breeding and culture, and the promotion of such other purposes as may advance the culture of the genus;
To encourage interest in and development of ornamental and other trees, plants and shrubs;

To act as a common meeting ground for enthusiasts and disseminate knowledge of horticulture and silviculture;

To beautify the land acquired, enhance the forest remnants, and conserve and provide sanctuary for native flora and fauna;

The Regional Gardens Manager or a Regional Gardens representative shall report on planning, operational and botanical matters and attend all Board meetings.

Objective
To nurture and grow an active, on-going and meaningful relationship between Taranaki Iwi and Pukeiti.

Principles
• To work together under principles of integrity with an agreed vision for partnership;

• Facilitate the involvement of Taranaki iwi to participate and assist with the communications of iwi stories to the wider community through interpretation, events and activities;

• To encourage interest in and use of Pukeiti by Taranaki iwi through wananga, working groups and research projects;

• To encourage and foster the relationship between Pukeiti and artists of local Iwi.

Objective
To nurture and grow an active, on-going and meaningful relationship between Taranaki Mounga Project including the DOC and Pukeiti.

• To work together under principles of integrity with an agreed vision for partnership;

• To maximise the opportunities during the Taranaki Mounga Project’s and DOC’s planning processes to position Pukeiti to realise the goals and outcomes of the Strategic and Conceptual Framework document.

Objective
To maintain the goals set out in the Stakeholder and Partnership Plan. Stakeholders and partners are categorised into groups that present opportunities for this public engagement. Some of the stakeholders and partners span more than one group. These opportunities are categorised into: garden, events, tourism, recreation, biodiversity and art:

Principles
• Maintain key partners and the context for the relationships;

• Identify new partners appropriate to the context of the relationship;
• Align stakeholder aspirations, goals and outcomes with those of Taranaki Regional Gardens;

• Develop and maintain a vision for the partnership;

• Outline specific objectives, targets, timeframes and resources for both parties.

Objective
To identify and nurture local, regional, national and international relationships to add value to the visitor experience at the Regional Gardens.

Principles
• Relationships and connections are formed with regional, national and international organisations and facilitating agencies that will add value to the visitor experience. Value added opportunities are categorised into: garden, events, tourism, recreation, biodiversity and art and for Pukeiti will include:

• Garden
  ▪ Botanic Gardens Australia and New Zealand
  ▪ New Zealand Gardens Trust
  ▪ New Plymouth District Council
  ▪ New Zealand Rhododendron Association
  ▪ Royal New Zealand Institute of Horticulture
  ▪ TSB Bank
  ▪ TSB Community Trust
  ▪ American Public Gardens Association
  ▪ Royal Botanic Gardens Edinburgh (BGBase)
  ▪ New Zealand Recreation Association
  ▪ American Rhododendron Association
  ▪ Kunming Botanical Institute
  ▪ Ministry of Primary Industries

• Events
  ▪ TSB Community Trust
  ▪ Lysaght Watt Trust
  ▪ Puke Ariki
  ▪ Taranaki Iwi
  ▪ TRC Public Information
  ▪ New Plymouth District Council
  ▪ Taranaki Arts Festival Trust

• Tourism
  ▪ New Plymouth District Council
  ▪ Stratford District Council
  ▪ South Taranaki District Council
  ▪ Venture Taranaki
  ▪ Taranaki Arts Festival Trust
  ▪ Sport Taranaki
  ▪ Information Sites
  ▪ Puke Ariki
  ▪ Historic Places Trust
- Chamber of Commerce
- Libraries
- Local Tourism Operators

Recreation
- New Plymouth Harrier Club
- Sport New Zealand
- Tourism New Zealand (Qualmark)
- New Zealand Recreation Association
- Department of Conservation
- Sport Taranaki
- Taranaki Athletic
- Mountain Bike Club

Biodiversity
- Department of Conservation
- Taranaki Iwi
- Lake Rotokare Trust
- Queen Elizabeth II National Trust
- Massey University
- Waikato University
- Ministry of Primary Industries

Art
- Taranaki Arts Festival Trust
- Taranaki Iwi
- Lysaght Watt Trust
- Historic Places Trust
- Taranaki Society of Arts
4. **Section Three: Programme**

**Part A. Review of achievements from 2014/2015 to 2017/2018 programme**

The tasks and priorities listed in this section are from the 2015 programme. The achieved comments are as at September 2017.

The review comments below each section of tasks are made to qualify the situation where relevant.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>1-3 years</th>
<th>3-5 years</th>
<th>5-10 years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Priority 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(#= Could be implemented in partnership with Hollard Gardens, Tupare and other regional garden partners)

### 4 A.1 Collections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Plant Collection Plan 2015</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden developments in Zone 1 will be part of the Master Plan process</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital plant records will be kept up to date and used to manage the collection including the covered walkways and nursery</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To provide suitably qualified or experienced staff to record, manage and disseminate the collections</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue garden management and implementation according to the principles of the Pukeiti Asset Management Plan and the Pukeiti Collection Plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4A.2 The Rainforest – Zone 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Biodiversity Plan</td>
<td>1 - 2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Actively manage physical access in Zone 3 through regular maintenance of waterways, water tables, and controlled bush margins</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify archaeological sites to be protected and if appropriate, identify to the public</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By June 2016 prepare a report on the recreational potential of the Rainforest</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2017 Review comments

- We have undertaken the minimal amount of maintenance in Zone 3, just essential track and bush margin clearance, whilst researching and understanding the recreational, cultural and ecological values of The Rainforest and beyond.

### 4A.3 Environment, Biodiversity and Heritage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retain and protect the Rainforest Zone 3 according to the Biodiversity Plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Interpretation Plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Partially</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue to secure archival material as opportunities arise</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain a QEII National Trust Covenant</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Pending</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4A.4 Information and Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Interpretation Plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Marketing Communication Plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undertake regular market research to identify strategies to develop audiences, utilise visitor surveys</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain and develop activity programmes that engage the family, community, tourist, school, enthusiast and special audiences</td>
<td>1 - 2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4A.5 Community and Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implement the communication strategy as part of the marketing and Communication Plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Promote local community support and engagement</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With a focus on Pukeiti as a ‘hub’ for activities for families. Develop and implement a programme of events that reflect the brand and complement the other Regional Gardens</td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and formulate an Arts Programme that compliments the existing public events and gardens, and grows new audiences</td>
<td>1 – 2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Stakeholder and Partnership Plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Heads of Agreement with the Pukeiti, Rhododendron Trust</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Pukeiti Plant Collection Plan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4A.6 Physical Access, Facilities and Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete the implementation of the Masterplan 2013</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the upgrade of the power, sewage and water supply</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the children’s interactive experience including one additional treehouse in the Valley of the Giants and activity trails between the tree houses</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide reliable phone and computer access throughout the property</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consider and plan new visitor experience facilities subject to demand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consider a new stylized toddlers playground in zone 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2017 Review comments
- To provide reliable mobile phone reception would be a significant capital cost.

### 4A.7 Relationships and Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Regional Gardens Stakeholder and Partnership Plan</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where appropriate, actively maintain relationship with community groups and organisations and agencies in respect to the value they would derive from and add to the Pukeiti experience</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form alliances with local and regional tourist providers, event managers, and facilitating agencies that will add value to the Pukeiti experience</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Heads of Agreement with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitate staff networking and learning by associate and activities with appropriate groups, individuals, gardens, parks and institutions.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part B. 2017 programme revision for 2018-2028

The following section (4B) prescribes the major programme for Pukeiti over the next ten year period, 2018-2028, based on the goals and objectives of the Pukeiti Asset Management Plan 2012.

Priority 1  1 – 3 years
Priority 2  3 – 5 years
Priority 3  5 – 10 years
(=# could be implemented in partnership with Hollard Gardens and Tupare and other regional garden partners)

4B.1 Collections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Plant Collection Plan 2018</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete the garden developments in zone 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital plant records will be kept up to date and used to manage the collection including the covered walkways and nursery</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provide suitably qualified or experienced staff to record, present, manage and disseminate the collections using horticulture best practice</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue garden management and implementation according to the principles of the Pukeiti Asset Management Plan and the Pukeiti Collection Plan</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4B.2 Environment, Biodiversity and Heritage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Pukeiti Biodiversity Plan to nurture and enhance the natural ecology of the property</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identify and record archaeological sites to be protected and if appropriate made publicly accessible and interpreted</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue to secure archival material as opportunities arise</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obtain a QEII covenant for the rainforest</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4B.3 Information and Education

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Pukeiti Interpretation Plan (revised every 3 years, internal document) including new and exciting interpretation in Zone 3</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue to undertake regular market research and visitor surveys to identify strategies to develop new audiences</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue to maintain and enhance the various educational activities such as the Rainforest School, Treehouse trails, workshops etc.</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4B.4 Community and Use

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Promote local community support and engagement</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Heads of Agreement with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue to grow Pukeiti as a hub and destination for a range of cultural and recreational activities - this includes visitor services as well as an events programme</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Plant Collection Plan with a focus on significant improvements to zone 1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue to grow the hospitality experience to complement the garden and rainforest</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complete all recreational projects in the Rainforest including Tramline development, lookout structure, new access to lookout, Family Hut, Canopy Walk and Kaitake Trail</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4B.5 Physical access, facilities and services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Complete the landscaping of zone 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consider and plan new complementary visitor experiences subject to demand</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduce new wayfinding and signage in zone 3 as developments are completed</td>
<td>1-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construct new toilets and fitness trail in the Valley of the Giants</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construct a toddlers' playground in zone 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintain all public access to a high standard</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4B.6 Partnerships and Strategic Alliances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>Priority</th>
<th>Achieved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Where appropriate, actively maintain relationships with community groups, organisations and agencies in respect to the value they would add to the Pukeiti experience</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implement the Heads of agreement with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grow the Pukeiti community in terms of volunteers to assist staff with gardening and visitor services</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continue to work collaboratively with other organisations to enable the establishment of a range of recreational activities in and around Pukeiti</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Form alliances with local, regional, national and international tourist organisations, events managers, and facilitating agencies that will add value to the Pukeiti experience</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitate staff networking and learning by association and activities with appropriate groups, individuals, parks, gardens and institutions</td>
<td>Ongoing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. **Section Four: Asset Management Planning Detail**

5.1 **Summary**

For 2018/2019 the Taranaki Regional Council will fund the:

- provision of three regional gardens (Pukeiti, Tupare and Hollard Gardens) for free use by the regional community,
- encouragement of the increased use of the regional gardens by the community and visitors for recreational purposes and for specific events,
- maintenance of the regional gardens to the levels of service established in the asset management plans for the three properties,
- renewal of structures, access ways and facilities required for the provision of services,
- plant labelling programme in accordance with the collection management plan.

For each group of activities the Council is required to identify the assets or groups of assets required by the group of activities and identify, in relation to those assets or groups of assets, how the local authority will assess and manage the asset management implications of changes to:

- demand for, or consumption of, relevant services,
- service provision levels and standards,
- what additional asset capacity is estimated to be required,
- how the provision of additional asset capacity will be undertaken,
- the estimated costs of the provision of additional asset capacity,
- how the costs of the provision of additional asset capacity will be met,
- how the maintenance, renewal, and replacement of assets will be undertaken,
- how the costs of the maintenance, renewal, and replacement of assets will be met.

Some of this information is discussed in general within this plan with more extensive financial analysis provided in Councils LTP and Annual Plan.

5.2 **Asset Management Plan Details**

The following information has been developed from the office of the Auditor General’s criteria for assessing conformity to “core” asset management planning criteria in accordance with the NZ Local Government Act in 2002. The aim of asset management is to maintain, upgrade, and operate physical assets cost-effectively and sustainably. The following information examines key areas of Pukeiti’s assets and provides a template to manage them effectively to protect the values and policy of this plan.

5.2.1 **Asset Description**

The Council maintains sufficient operational assets to undertake its activities. The operational assets are maintained to sufficient service levels to enable staff to complete their duties efficiently and effectively. The maintenance and replacement of these assets is undertaken on a ten-year programme. All maintenance budgets are included in the operational expenses of the Council. New capital expenditure programmes and replacement capital expenditure programmes are also on a ten-year cycle and are included in the capital expenditure budgets.
All operational assets are depreciated over their useful life. Replacement and new operational assets are funded from retained earnings, being the accumulated depreciation on existing operational assets. Any significant increase in operational assets that could not be funded from retained earnings would be funded by application of the Council’s Revenue and Financing Policy (no such expenditure is planned or provided for in this Plan).

The Council has completed an extensive public process of developing and adopting detailed asset management plans for Tupare, Hollard Gardens and Pukeiti.

Pukeiti is recognised as having a garden collection of international importance. The vision for the Pukeiti experience is: “encounter the mystery”. Explore a wonderland of rhododendrons, rainforest and volcanoes. Take a short garden walk or a more challenging adventure and with either, sense another world and time. Feel the spiritual significance of Pukeiti to local tangata whenua and learn some of the language, knowledge and stories which are part of the land. Find out about pioneering Europeans, passionate plant-collectors and garden-makers. Gain horticultural skills and experience biodiversity in action. Discover the property whilst doing a fun activity or make use of the facilities for a private or community event. Share Pukeiti – a truly unique part of Taranaki’s heritage.

The asset management plan seeks to focus and develop Pukeiti to realise the vision in a way that:

- preserves and enhances a unique international plant collection,
- communicates the stories of tangata whenua, the Founders and the gardens,
- promotes community engagement and support,
- provides a range of visitor facilities and services,
- grows recreational and education experiences through tailored events, programmes, functions and activities.

For further details refer to the Pukeiti Asset and Depreciation Schedule (2017) (Appendix II)

5.2.2 Levels of Service

The following levels of service and activities are proposed for the 2018/2028 LTP for Tupare, Pukeiti and Hollard Gardens. They are developed at a high level and consideration needs to be given to the value gained from the provision of more specific service level for each property. They are consistent for all three gardens.

The primary levels of service for the three regional gardens are as follows:

**Goal:** Providing, maintaining and enhancing Hollard Gardens, Tupare and Pukeiti as regionally significant recreational and heritage amenities.

**Measures:** Provision of free access to the three regionally significant gardens.
**Targets:** Hollard Gardens, Tupare and Pukeiti are open to the public every day of the year with free access.

**Measures:** Maintenance and enhancement of three regionally significant gardens.
**Targets:** Tupare, Pukeiti and Hollard Gardens maintained and enhanced in accordance with the provisions of the adopted asset management plans.
Measures: Level of use of Pukeiti, Tupare and Hollard Gardens.
Targets: Increase the number of visitors to each property and the number of events at each property.

Activities: Plans for Years 2018/2019 to 2028/2029 unless otherwise noted.

Provide regional gardens (Tupare, Pukeiti and Hollard Gardens) for free general use by the regional community. All gardens are open daily with no opening or closing times.

Encourage the increased use of the regional gardens by the community for recreational purposes and for specific events.

Maintain the regional gardens to the levels of service established in the asset management plans for the three properties. Asset management plans reviewed and adopted every three years (2020/2021, 2023/2024 and 2026/2027).

5.2.3 Managing Growth

Growth of visitor numbers, and their related requirements and demands on infrastructure and services, are the impacts to be managed in the plan.

The current situation for Pukeiti is one of promoting and facilitating growth of visitor numbers and participation levels. For the next three years this will be led by the marketing plan and associated initiatives and should not impact on either the capacity of the current levels of service or the current financial provision for the gardens.

The next review in 2020/2021 should consider any changes in visitor numbers and asset utilization to determine future direction of assets in terms of use, divestment and acquisition.

5.2.4 Asset Risk Management

Hollard Gardens, Pukeiti and Tupare freely encourage and promote public access and use of these community assets. They are also valued assets of the Taranaki Regional Council and for many people may be the only interaction they have with the Council.

This situation inherently introduces risk to these environments that the Council needs to be aware of and manage appropriately.

Risk assessment identifies the risks and rates them according to impacts and probability. This assessment then provides guidance for planning and policy. The criteria for the assessment are provided in Appendix 1.

The following pages are an analysis of that risk.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of risk</th>
<th>Date reviewed</th>
<th>Date reviewed</th>
<th>Risk description</th>
<th>Consequences</th>
<th>Existing controls</th>
<th>Control effectiveness</th>
<th>New Controls</th>
<th>Consequence</th>
<th>Likelihood</th>
<th>Current risk level</th>
<th>Control effectiveness</th>
<th>New Controls</th>
<th>Consequence</th>
<th>Likelihood</th>
<th>Result of const/benefit</th>
<th>Timetable for implementation</th>
<th>How will risk and controls be monitored?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Asset management | July 2014     | July 2017     | Inadequate maintenance of mature trees | - Public and Staff Health & safety  
- Financial loss  
- Poor council image  
- Degradation of asset  
- Loss of amenity value  
- Maintenance programme improvement | - Curatorial management  
- Staff and public observation  
- Maintenance programme | Very Good | 2 | 3 | M | N/A | Staff meeting, maintenance programme, annual audit, storm inspections. |
| Asset management | July 2014     | July 2017     | Loss of assets through theft, wilful or accidental damage | - Operational capability loss  
- Poor image  
- Injury to members of public or staff  
- Adverse media  
- Loss of amenity value  
- Loss of function  
- Cost | - H & S preventative measures  
- Maintenance programme  
- Site inspection  
- Security measures  
- Public education  
- Community support  
- Staff training  
- Public awareness  
- Security awareness | Very good | 2 | 2 | L | N/A | Staff meetings, public information, site inspections, security, staff presence. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of risk</th>
<th>Date reviewed</th>
<th>Risk description:</th>
<th>Consequences</th>
<th>Existing controls</th>
<th>Control effectiveness</th>
<th>Consequence</th>
<th>Likelihood</th>
<th>Current risk level</th>
<th>New Controls</th>
<th>Control effectiveness</th>
<th>Consequence</th>
<th>Likelihood</th>
<th>Risk level</th>
<th>Result of cost/benefit analysis</th>
<th>Timetable for implementation</th>
<th>How will risk and controls be monitored?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asset management</td>
<td>July 2014</td>
<td>Inadequate resources or funding</td>
<td>- Asset management and development plans not achieved - Corporate goals not met - Poor council image - Degradation of asset - Loss of amenity value</td>
<td>- Management reporting - LTCCP - Annual Plan - Asset Management Plan reviews - Recruiting appropriately qualified staff - Improvements in Asset management planning - Future planning under LTCCP</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Annual Plan, LTCCP, Budget forecasts, Management meetings, Public involvement.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of risk</td>
<td>Date reviewed</td>
<td>Risk description: What can happen? How can it happen?</td>
<td>Consequences</td>
<td>Existing controls</td>
<td>Control effectiveness</td>
<td>New Controls</td>
<td>Control effectiveness</td>
<td>Risk level</td>
<td>Result of cost/benefit</td>
<td>Timetable for implementation</td>
<td>How will risk and controls be monitored?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inadequate maintenance of heritage structures and buildings</td>
<td>Asset management</td>
<td>July 2014</td>
<td>July 2017</td>
<td>Inadequate maintenance of heritage structures and buildings.</td>
<td>-Loss of historic value -Financial loss -Poor council image -Degradation of asset -Loss of amenity value -Injury/death to members of the public and staff -Legislative repercussions -Asset Management planning and systems -Maintenance programme improvement</td>
<td>-Curatorial management -Staff and public observation -Maintenance programme -Conservation programme -Values identified -Asset Management Plan -Heritage conservation maintenance -Historic research and rehabilitation -Recognition and understanding by staff of heritage values</td>
<td>Very Good</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Heritage maintenance programme, Maintenance inspections, Staff and public observation, Annual audit, Storm event inspections.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inadequate maintenance of other structures and buildings.</td>
<td>Asset management</td>
<td>July 2014</td>
<td>July 2017</td>
<td>Inadequate maintenance of other structures and buildings.</td>
<td>-Injury/death to members of the public and staff -Poor council image -Legislative repercussions -Asset Management planning and systems -Maintenance programme improvement</td>
<td>-Staff and public observation -Asset Management programme -Maintenance and inspection programme -Recognition and understanding by staff of value</td>
<td>Very Good</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Maintenance inspections, Maintenance programme, Annual audit, Storm event inspections.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source of risk</td>
<td>Date reviewed</td>
<td>Date reviewed</td>
<td>Risk description: What can happen? How can it happen?</td>
<td>Consequences</td>
<td>Existing controls</td>
<td>Control effectiveness</td>
<td>New Controls</td>
<td>Control effectiveness</td>
<td>Consequence</td>
<td>Likelihood</td>
<td>Risk level</td>
<td>Result of cost/benefit</td>
<td>Timetable for implementation</td>
<td>How will risk and controls be monitored?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Asset management | July 2014      | July 2017     | Inadequate communication and patronage with/from stakeholders. | -Poor public accountability  
-Poor council image  
-Adverse media  
-Loss of amenity value  
-Loss of community support  
-Loss of sponsorship relationships  
-Failure to meet community objectives  
-Loss of function | -LTCCP  
-Annual plan  
-AMP objectives  
-Skilled staff resource  
-Community support  
-Improved Marketing plan implementation  
-Public awareness  
-Market research  
-Publications and promotions  
-Establishment of Friends organisation  
-Staff recruitment, training and resourcing  
-Professional liaison and community involvement. | Good | 3 | 2 | M | N/A | Asset Management Plan, Plant Collection plan, Market research, Visitor numbers data, Community awareness, Annual plan submissions, Friends feedback. |
### 5.2.5 Financial Forecasts

The following is an outline of the capital and capital renewals programme for Pukeiti. The operational budget is included in the Taranaki Regional Council Annual Plan and the LTCCP (Long Term Council Community Plan).

**Pukeiti Capital and Development Programme 2018-2028**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capital Expenditure</th>
<th>18/19</th>
<th>19/20</th>
<th>20/21</th>
<th>21/22</th>
<th>22/23</th>
<th>23/24</th>
<th>24/25</th>
<th>25/26</th>
<th>26/27</th>
<th>27/28</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plant/Equipment renewals</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art installation</td>
<td>$50,000 1</td>
<td>$10,000 12</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zone 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrival and car parking</td>
<td>$120,000 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodge landscaping</td>
<td>$50,000 3</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Walk</td>
<td>$45,000 4</td>
<td>$10,000 13</td>
<td></td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodge fit-out completion</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$12,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodge interpretation</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rainforest Centre upgrade</td>
<td>$40,000 5</td>
<td>$12,000</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walkways upgrade</td>
<td>$15,000 6</td>
<td>$15,000 6</td>
<td></td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rainforest Centre Interpretation</td>
<td>$15,000 7</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Founders Garden</td>
<td>$7,000 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden/Lawn development</td>
<td>$40,000 9</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waterwheel rebuild</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s activities</td>
<td>$15,000 14</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zone 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff service area</td>
<td>$47,000 10</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td>$4,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shelter and seating</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td>$24,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garden development (toilets)</td>
<td>$40,000 11</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness trail</td>
<td>$30,000 15</td>
<td>$3,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sub total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zone 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretation / wayfinding</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$9,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family hut</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$8,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lookout</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$7,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tramline TRC Kaitake</td>
<td>$400,000</td>
<td>$125,000</td>
<td>$125,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>$15,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New outer tracks</td>
<td>$350,000 16</td>
<td>$400,000 16</td>
<td></td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canopy Walk</td>
<td>$1,250,000</td>
<td>$1,250,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaitake Trail (opex)</td>
<td>$500,000</td>
<td>$1,500,000</td>
<td>$1,800,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patuha Bridge</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td>$1,459,000</td>
<td>$2,037,000</td>
<td>$2,947,000</td>
<td>$2,134,000</td>
<td>$486,000</td>
<td>$115,000</td>
<td>$122,000</td>
<td>$134,000</td>
<td>$114,000</td>
<td>$75,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.2.6 Lifecycle Decision Making

Pukeiti is in a transformational development stage. The primary focus is that we continue the momentum to build a cohesive suite of products and services that position the property as a compelling hub and destination that is of an international standard.

Over the next ten years the asset management plan identifies some key objectives supporting the growth in patronage and involvement from local, regional and tourist markets. Further objectives will come from the marketing plan.

The growth in visitors and the corresponding growth in demand for facilities and services will assist in determining any gaps between the current levels of service capability and the desired levels of service. These gaps can be identified, evaluated, prioritised and provided for in future asset management provision and planning.

When growth predictions are more determinable this will also enable more robust forward planning for asset renewal and provision.

5.2.7 Planning Assumptions and Confidence levels

The Asset Management Plan is based on the following assumptions:

- The Council will continue its current level of commitment to Tupare, Pukeiti and Hollard Gardens,
- Free public access will continue to be provided to Tupare, Pukeiti and Hollard Gardens,
- Following the development and upgrade programme all assets are estimated to be in good condition,
- The current levels of service outlined in this plan are applicable,
- The remaining life of assets has been estimated in line with past and current knowledge,
The confidence level of the asset data is reliable with data based on current and historic records and analysis which is documented but has some shortcomings that rely on unconfirmed information and some estimation,

All asset data is accurate as at 1 July 2017.

5.2.8 Improvement Programme

The following issues require further discussion and consideration for the improvement of the plan by the next review in 2020/2021.

- This is a basic “Core” level Asset Management Plan and Council should determine whether further detailed advancement is appropriate,
- Growth projections and demand patterns for activities should be further developed as visitor numbers increase and marketing and user strategies are implemented by the next review in 2020/2021,
- The replacement costs for assets will be annually upgraded,
- A programme for service level review should be determined and possible service options tested according to customer feedback and market research by 2020/2021,
- If required by the TRC, further development of asset renewals programme development and asset condition analyses to be provided in 2020/2021.

5.2.9 Planning process

The Asset Management Plan has been developed in accordance with Taranaki Regional Council policy and with the financial support of the Council Corporate Services Team. The basis of the financial planning review is the Office of the Auditor General’s criteria for assessing conformity to “Core” and “Advanced” level of asset management (New Zealand).

5.2.10 Commitment

The 2015 plan has been approved by the Council and is part of the current LTP. The 2017 review will be approved by the Council and implemented as part of annual and long term objectives for Council in the 2018/2028 LTP.
6. The Pukeiti Plant Collections Plan 2013

6.1 Introduction

The defining essence and future of Pukeiti lies with its rhododendron collections and the regenerating rainforest. The garden was established in this sympathetic and unique environment in order to grow rhododendrons and this aim has determined Pukeiti’s development.

Pukeiti is nationally and internationally recognised for its quality range of rhododendron species and hybrid collections.

Pukeiti has to continually protect, enhance and develop the rhododendron collection. The purpose of this collection plan is to enable this to happen.

The collection plan outlines policy for the practical collection management of the rhododendrons and other valued complementary plants of the gardens. The plan focuses on management of the collections as well as the plant husbandry.

It defines objectives and the scope of the collections. It also helps determine how the collection is managed and records maintained.

In practical terms this happens through the Garden Forum which is made up of TRC and PRT and others that may be seconded by TRC. This group meets bimonthly and is charged with ensuring that The Plant Collection Plan is being adhered to and that all developments are consistent with it.

The Plant Collection Plan is a practical and dynamic document and as such, should be reviewed on a 3 yearly basis to ensure Pukeiti’s collection objectives are still appropriate and that the policy provided achieves its purpose.

6.2 The Pukeiti Collection

Pukeiti is an international rhododendron collection in a regenerating rainforest setting. This is a unique strength combining the environment it nestles in with the skills and passion of those that created it and those that now carry on its vision.

6.2.1 Collection objectives

• To maintain, conserve and protect the living plant collection as envisaged by the founders of the garden,

• To provide a comprehensive collection of temperate zone rhododendrons and sub-tropical vireyas and complementary exotic and native plants that are suited to The Garden (Zone 1) and The Rhododendron Collection (Zone 2),

• To disseminate rhododendrons and associated plants, that may be marginal in the Pukeiti environment, to other gardens and institutions for their conservation,

• To continue to collect appropriate rhododendron species, particularly those that thrive in the Pukeiti environment and contribute to species conservation globally,
and hybrids, with special consideration given to heritage hybrids that are vulnerable in cultivation,

- To interpret The Rhododendron Collection in a manner which reinvigorates the genus rhododendron for domestic and institutional use,

- To educate the public on native flora and fauna, biodiversity and regeneration.

### 6.2.2 Collection descriptions

‘The Garden’ displays the icons of The Rhododendron Collection in the area of The Rainforest Centre, Lodge and lawn environs. These icons are complemented with seasonal and botanical interest.

‘The Rhododendron Collection’ has 572 species and 705 hybrid rhododendrons with an emphasis on species with the Arborea, Grandia, Falconera, Maddenia, Vireyas and other sections from mainly wild collected sources. The Rhododendron Collection comprises approximately 25 hectares adjacent to The Garden, with the exception of the Vireyas which are found in the covered walkway. Rhododendron hybrids are also represented where they prove appropriate to the environment and provide proven floral displays, with special consideration given to those which have heritage value. It also holds a large collection of rhododendron alliances such as evergreen azaleas.

<p>| The Pukeiti Collection includes many rhododendron species which are threatened in the wild. These include: |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>species</th>
<th>status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>acrophilum</td>
<td>critically endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alborugosum</td>
<td>endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arboretum</td>
<td>endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fletcherianum</td>
<td>endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>griersonianum</td>
<td>critically endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hemleyanum</td>
<td>critically endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kanehirae</td>
<td>extinct in the wild</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>macbeaneanum</td>
<td>endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mallotum</td>
<td>endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minus var. chapmanii</td>
<td>critically endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>santapaulli</td>
<td>endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subansiriense</td>
<td>critically endangered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxifolium</td>
<td>critically endangered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Pukeiti has been involved in the breeding and/or selection of many rhododendrons, some of which are now well known in the market. These include: |
|---|---|
| “Beverley McConnell” |
| “Charisma” |
| “Coconut Ice” |
| “Flamenco Dancer” |
| “Frosted Ice” |
| “Gilded Sunrise” |
| “Ina Hair” |
| “Java Light” |
| “Lemon Lodge” |
| “Pukeiti” |
| “Pukeiti Anniversary” |
| “Silken Shimmer” |
| “Simbu Sunset” |
| “Spiced Honey” |
| “White Waves” |

### 6.2.3 Garden Collection Character

Pukeiti has traditionally been a collection of rhododendrons set amongst a rainforest environment. The vision of the founders was to grow a comprehensive range of rhododendrons. A number of key people contributed to the layout and plantings of the cultivated areas, for example, John William (Jack) Goodwin (Honorary Curator) was instrumental in defining the open spaces and the main circulation routes.
The property is now divided into zones which define levels of cultivation and focus.

**Zone 1 – The Garden**

This is cultivated to the highest level. It showcases an exquisite and iconic range of rhododendrons from the collection with complementary plantings of seasonal and botanical interest including the Ericaceae family and others. It is intensively planted, has a sense of arrival and intimacy, and there are links between the elements of the zone (such as hard landscaping and built structures). The character of the covered walks focuses particularly on the vireya rhododendron collection with complementary allied plantings of a warm temperate / subtropical theme. Overall Zone 1 will have year round appeal and be attractive to a broad range of people.

**Zone 2 – The Rhododendron Collection**

This is primarily displaying a wide range of rhododendron species and hybrids in their specific areas. As this is a botanical collection, care is to be taken in the positioning and management of the plants so they can be displayed to greatest effect. Care is taken with any additional plantings other than rhododendrons. Zone 2 is focused on the genus rhododendron and the goal is that the plantings are dominated by rhododendrons. It is the role of the garden forum to consider any deviation from this. To aid the protection of the character of The Rhododendron Collection the international *Florence Charter* (Appendix III) should be used as a guide for the heritage management.

**Policy recommendations**

**Zone 1 – The Garden**

1. The Garden Forum will meet bimonthly,

2. To showcase exquisite and iconic rhododendrons, and a range of other plants from the ericaceae family, growing in The Rhododendron Collection,

3. To build complementary plant compositions around these icons; considering texture, form and colour,

4. To maintain spatial integrity of the zone in order to link the built structures with the cultivated plantings and the wider landscape,

5. The Garden is restricted to the car-park, Rainforest Centre and Lodge environs, lawn borders, including The Founders Garden, the waterwheel, covered areas and the Misty Knoll,

6. All wayfinding and interpretation material reflects the branding and is consistent.
Zone 2 – The Rhododendron Collection

1. The Garden Forum will meet bi-monthly,

2. Existing rhododendron specimens and their allies are managed to best effect in order that they are healthy and vibrant,

3. New specimens are placed with consideration to their growth rate, habit and form as well as an awareness of the viewer and surrounding plantings,

4. The grass paths, where appropriate, are maintained in their current form,

5. The bush margins are maintained in a natural fashion and do not inhibit the collection specimens,

6. All archaeological sites are protected and if appropriate, identified to the public,

7. All way-finding and interpretation material reflects the branding and is consistent.

6.3 Collection management and development

Zone 1 The Garden and Zone 2 The Rhododendron Collection

Pukeiti will maintain the vision of the founders and remain a key global rhododendron collection uniquely set in a regenerating rainforest. It will be well presented with excellent interpretation, both direct and indirect, and user-friendly way-finding.

6.3.1 Accessions

Whilst Pukeiti is well-established, as with any botanical collection, it is necessary to keep the plant repository vital and up to date. This requires the addition of new plants, both as replacements, and as new additions to the gardens.

The collection focuses primarily on rhododendron species and hybrids for conservation and aesthetic value.

Any addition to the collection has to be proven in terms of its suitability for the Pukeiti environment.

Opportunities exist to work more closely with Tupare, Hollard Gardens and other institutions, and disseminate plants from Pukeiti, to where they may grow better.

Policy recommendations:

1. Accession records are consistent with international plant database conventions,

2. New rhododendron species and hybrids that suit Pukeiti are trialled,

3. Plant selection from seedlings and mutations raised at Pukeiti will continue to be trialled, and if suitable added to the collection,
4. Additions to The Rhododendron Collection will focus on action steps recommended in the Pukeiti Plant Collection Strategy Report 2014 (Internal Doc# 1325517),

5. All additions to the collection will undergo a field trial of up to 10 years to assess their suitability to the environment (this will be monitored through the plant database),

6. All new plant additions will be assessed for their potential as a weed pest and removed from the collection immediately if weediness is identified,

7. Exotic or native trees, shrubs and herbaceous plants may be added to the collection when proven in terms of suitability to the environment as well as aesthetic value.

6.3.2 Deaccessions

With any botanical plant collection there will always be a need to remove plants because they are unsuitable for the environment. Therefore plants will be removed from the collections and this process will be managed to protect the collection integrity.

Policy recommendations:
1. Plants may be removed from the collection under the following criteria:
   - There are other plants of the same species,
   - The plants have no collection significance,
   - Changes in the collection policy,
   - Severe physical or physiological damage,
   - The plant is diseased beyond recovery and/or a risk to other plants,
   - The plant is proving to be weed,
   - The plant is not performing (see dissemination),
   - Is listed in the Plant Pest Accord,
   - The plant is adversely affecting built structures, causing other damage or shading.

2. If it is a valuable plant, it will be propagated and disseminated to more suitable sites,

3. It is worthwhile noting that, although the process of removing a plant from the collection is known as deaccessioning, the plant is never removed from the database. The record remains with its fate noted.

6.3.3 Collection conservation

Conserving the integrity of the plant collection involves all aspects of garden management and plant husbandry. The international Florence Charter (Appendix 3) should be used as a guide for the management of the collection.
For Pukeiti this relates to protecting the vision of the founders and the botanical collection found today. This can be achieved through good practices including planning, management of accurate plant records (using IrisBG), propagation and dissemination.

### 6.3.4 Plant propagation and breeding

The purpose of Pukeiti’s propagation programme is to sustain the botanical collection as a focus for ex-situ conservation. This is done by ensuring the original provenances are represented and sustained. Imported seed material is also grown in order to add to the conservation value of the botanical collection. Seed is imported from the American Rhododendron Association, The Royal Horticultural Society and The Magnolia, Camellia and Rhododendron Group plus others.

**Policy recommendations**

1. Propagation is done to ensure the conservation of valuable original provenances,
2. Propagation is only undertaken for plant material not readily available in the domestic nursery industry,
3. The importation of seed that provides new plants for the collection will continue,
4. Consideration of the breeding of the large leaf and vireya rhododendrons will be undertaken.

### 6.3.5 Dissemination

As with any good botanical institution, Pukeiti always encourages plant exchanges and dissemination with others.

This protects the plant from being lost in the private or public garden situation and enables the best growing environment to be found that can sustain it in the future.

**Policy recommendations:**

1. For all plant material that is introduced into NZ by Pukeiti, at least two other growers / institutions will be provided with some of this plant material to grow on at their sites,
2. Any plant that is of collection value and is not performing in the Pukeiti environment as expected will wherever possible be transferred to another suitable grower / institution - such as Hollard Gardens - to grow on,
3. If appropriate to the collection policy, Pukeiti will be a recipient of disseminated plant material from other sources,
4. Growers and/or institutions that are provided with plant material must have the environment, facilities, knowledge and capabilities to successfully grow it,
5. Pukeiti (TRC) reserves the right to commercially benefit from the plant material it develops,
6. Only authorised persons may collect plant material.

6.3.6 **Plant replacement programme**

The plant replacement programme for Pukeiti is required to assist in maintaining the botanical collection integrity.

The planning involves revitalisation as some plants may live a long time but perform best over a shorter period.

**Policy recommendations:**
1. Relevant collection plants are included in a replacement programme that identifies propagation and replanting timetables,

2. Any valuable plants which are in decline will, where possible, be sustained in the collection until viable propagation material can be collected.

6.4 **Collections records management**

Historically and botanically, it is important to have accurate records of Pukeiti’s garden collections. Many of the plants are unique to Pukeiti and it is necessary to capture and manage information on them. It is vital to the on-going management of the garden and is an important tool for public interpretation of this international resource.

Pukeiti has adopted the IrisBG plant collection database. All information is recorded using the database for botanical collection management enabling future benefit for education and institutional partnerships. This collection information is now available to the public via The Plant Hunter’s Station website.

6.4.1 **Database**

The Taranaki Regional Council has purchased the IrisBG plant database for Hollard Gardens, Tupare and Pukeiti.

Accession records are up to date and include location, plant husbandry, history, forward planning and all information known in order to give a comprehensive platform for on-going management and where relevant, public interpretation. A routine will be maintained in which new accessions and deaccessions are logged immediately along with any relevant information. The database includes the capability to provide public information over the internet and this is now available via the Plant Hunter’s Station online and within the Rainforest Centre.

**Policy recommendations:**
1. The IrisBG database is used to maintain accurate digital records of all key garden collection plants within the gardens,

2. As soon as a plant propagule is deemed viable it is accorded an accession number and added to the plant database,
3. Provide husbandry information or gardeners’ notes where possible for public and management purposes,

4. Records are updated regularly.

6.4.2 Collection information management

Accessibility to the Pukeiti collection information is essential to the visitor (virtual or physical) experience. The information should be managed to fulfil the varying levels of need from the public and garden management. There is no one solution that will suit all purposes and a variety of media and communications need to be provided where possible.

6.4.2.1 Public access to collection information

Public access to information is critical to grow their interest and understanding and to increase the educational value offered by Pukeiti. It is useful for the public to have access to the digital plant database information both on-site and off-site and this is achieved via the Plant Hunter’s Station website. Collection information is provided using a simple search function with categories and supporting information including:

1. Botanical name
2. Common name
3. Family
4. Country of collection
5. Location in garden
6. Husbandry notes
7. History
8. How the public may source examples

Onsite, garden visitors have access to the website via a computer terminal in the Rimu Room of the Rainforest Centre or on their own device using the free wi-fi provided.

Offsite, the Pukeiti Plant Hunter’s Station website and social media provide the most significant connections to the garden for the Taranaki community and beyond. It is anticipated that virtual visitor numbers will translate to actual, physical visitors to the gardens.

The majority of visitors to the gardens are more interested in what they see and experience rather than detailed collection information. Means such as interpretative signage and printed materials are sensitively provided to meet these needs.

Printed material useable on site could be provided to feature activities such as theme walks, specific collections, seasonal feature walks, scavenger hunts, discovery walks, and nature walks. Interpretative signage is provided that tells the stories of Pukeiti and the garden collection, specific specimen information on use / history, and to feature any rare and unusual plants.

Policy recommendations:
1. Collection information is provided both onsite and offsite to promote public interest and understanding of Pukeiti,

2. Onsite information includes, but is not limited to, interpretative and plant name signage, printed information, and computer access to the plant database,

3. Offsite information shall include but not be limited to: Pukeiti website (plant database and other generic information), Taranaki Regional Council website, brochures and other publications,

6.4.3 Plant labelling

Plant labelling is an essential part of promoting interest and engaging the visitor. It is required on three levels: the individual plant label, interpretative labels and collection reference labels.

All naming of plants and display of their names should be in line with international botanical standards of plant nomenclature.

6.4.3.1 Individual labels

Individual specimen labels on trees or shrubs of particular interest identify aspects of the core information, such as: botanical name, common name, and/or tell a unique story about the specimen and its relationship to Pukeiti.

These labels are made of powder coated stainless steel, which is durable in the Pukeiti environment. They are dark green (hawthorne green) and very similar in size, shape and colour to the Pukeiti plant labels from the 1960s. They are styled with Pukeiti branding and character, easily maintained, cost effective and positioned so the visitor can easily see them. They are pegged in the ground or, only where appropriate, attached to the tree.

6.4.3.2 Interpretative plant collection signs

Interpretative signage may be used for groups or beds of plants, or areas of the garden. These signs may identify the commonality of the plants or themes whether this is the environment, origin, species/genera, ecosystem, Pukeiti story or some other Pukeiti context. The plants or garden area may not require individual identification although this may be expressed graphically where practical.

These signs should be pegged to the ground or displayed on appropriate sign stands and styled with Pukeiti branding and character.

6.4.3.3 Collection accession tags

This is the labelling or tagging for collection management purposes. These are unobtrusive accession tags required for reference only (not generally for public information although if suitable could provide both). These labels are embossed aluminium as this has proven durable. These tags are tied to the plant itself and require a botanical name and accession number.

Policy recommendations
1. All garden plants listed in the database are labelled with accession tags,

2. Key garden collection plants, tree specimens and special plants of display interest are individually labelled,

3. Interpretative signage will be provided for plantings that are of primary display value, with themes of visitor interest and education,

4. All public plant labels are consistent with Pukeiti’s branding and character.

**6.4.4 Glossary of botanical terms**

- **Accessions**: additions of plants to the plant collections
- **Cultivars**: distinct and selected forms of the species maintained only through vegetative propagation
- **Deaccessions**: removal of plants from the plant collections
- **Dissemination**: distribution/sharing of plant material to other gardens
- **Genera**: a cluster of plants with common characteristics that are easily recognized (typically flower structure)
- **Hybrids**: plants bred from two or more species or varieties
- **Nomenclature**: botanical classification for naming of organisms
- **Provenance**: the origin / source of the plants (botanical and/or historical)
- **Species**: naturally occurring forms of the genera
- **Taxa**: for the purposes of this report taxa encompasses all members of the plant kingdom.
- **Varieties**: naturally occurring forms of the species
Appendix I

Risk Assessment Criteria
**Risk Assessment Criteria**

### Risk likelihood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Almost certain</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>This event is expected to occur in most circumstances e.g. 90% chance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likely</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>This event will probably occur in most circumstances e.g. 70% chance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>This event should occur at some time e.g. 50% chance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlikely</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>This event could occur at some time e.g. 25% chance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rare</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>This event may occur only in exceptional circumstances e.g. 10% chance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Risk Consequence Rating

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Factor</th>
<th>Catastrophic</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Moderate</th>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Insignificant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Score</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial</td>
<td>Loss $/&gt;10 million</td>
<td>Loss $1-$10 million</td>
<td>Loss $250K to $1 million</td>
<td>Loss $50K to $250K</td>
<td>Loss &lt;$50K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public &amp; Staff health &amp; safety</td>
<td>Loss of life</td>
<td>Injury with 3 months off work</td>
<td>Injury with 2 weeks off work</td>
<td>Injury with 1 day to 2 weeks off work</td>
<td>No time-off injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resource (staff turnover)</td>
<td>Permanent staff annual turnover exceeds 30%</td>
<td>Permanent staff annual turnover 20% to 30%</td>
<td>Permanent staff annual turnover 15% to 20%</td>
<td>Permanent staff annual turnover 10% to 20%</td>
<td>Permanent staff annual turnover 0% to 10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal claim cost</td>
<td>Council sued or fined for more than $10 million</td>
<td>Council sued or fined for $1 to $10 million</td>
<td>Council sued or fined for $250K to $1 million</td>
<td>Council sued or fined for $50K to $250K</td>
<td>Council sued or fined for &lt;$50K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political</td>
<td>National wide one-week adverse comment</td>
<td>National wide several days adverse comment</td>
<td>Regional wide several days adverse comment</td>
<td>Local one-week adverse comment</td>
<td>Local one-day adverse comment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image- media</td>
<td>2 weeks multi media national wide</td>
<td>Up to 2 weeks multi media national wide</td>
<td>Several days multi media national wide</td>
<td>2 days multi media national wide</td>
<td>2 days multi media regional wide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational (capability &amp; service levels)</td>
<td>Serious loss of operational capability for 4 weeks and serious disruption to service levels.</td>
<td>Serious loss of operational capability for 2-3 weeks and major disruption to service levels.</td>
<td>Serious loss of operational capability for less than 2 weeks and disruption to service levels.</td>
<td>Serious loss of capability in some areas and disruption to service levels.</td>
<td>No loss of operational capability or negative disruption to service levels.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Risk Matrix**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consequences</th>
<th>Insignificant-1</th>
<th>Minor-2</th>
<th>Moderate-3</th>
<th>Major-4</th>
<th>Catastrophic-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Likelihood</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almost certain-5</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Extreme</td>
<td>Extreme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likely-4</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Extreme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moderate-3</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unlikely-2</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rare-1</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Risk Control Effectiveness**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Score</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Controls are strong and operating properly, providing a high level of assurance that objectives will be achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very Good</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Controls are operating properly, providing a reasonable level of assurance that objectives are being achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Controls operate, providing some assurance that objectives are being achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unsatisfactory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Controls are weak and do not provide reasonable assurance that objectives will be achieved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>There are little or no controls in evidence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix II

Asset and Depreciation Schedule
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Asset #</th>
<th>Asset Description</th>
<th>Cost code</th>
<th>Purchase Date</th>
<th>Projected Yr of Replacement</th>
<th>Cost Price</th>
<th>Depreciation YTD</th>
<th>Depreciation LTD</th>
<th>30 June 2017 Book Value</th>
<th>Dep Method</th>
<th>Dep Rate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>964</td>
<td>Pukeiti Staff Facilities Building</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-15</td>
<td></td>
<td>339,950.03</td>
<td>8,498.00</td>
<td>17,479.00</td>
<td>322,471.03</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>963</td>
<td>Pukeiti Treehouses (4) (2014)</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-15</td>
<td></td>
<td>125,774.67</td>
<td>3,144.00</td>
<td>6,550.00</td>
<td>119,224.67</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>962</td>
<td>Pukeiti Track &amp; Access Upgrade (2014)</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-15</td>
<td></td>
<td>239,302.30</td>
<td>23,930.00</td>
<td>49,854.00</td>
<td>189,448.30</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>10.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>784</td>
<td>Pukeiti Sewerage Upgrade</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-13</td>
<td></td>
<td>109,320.00</td>
<td>2,733.00</td>
<td>11,160.00</td>
<td>98,160.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>667</td>
<td>Pukeiti Upgrade</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>10,365.87</td>
<td>259.00</td>
<td>1,317.00</td>
<td>9,048.87</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Water Wheel</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>12,600.00</td>
<td>315.00</td>
<td>2,205.00</td>
<td>10,395.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>489</td>
<td>Propogation Shed</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>18,000.00</td>
<td>450.00</td>
<td>3,150.00</td>
<td>14,850.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>488</td>
<td>Main Gates</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>3,800.00</td>
<td>95.00</td>
<td>665.00</td>
<td>3,135.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>487</td>
<td>Chemical Sheds</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,000.00</td>
<td>25.00</td>
<td>175.00</td>
<td>825.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>486</td>
<td>Shade House</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>9,400.00</td>
<td>235.00</td>
<td>1,645.00</td>
<td>7,755.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>Nursery Podocarp Shade House</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>9,400.00</td>
<td>235.00</td>
<td>1,645.00</td>
<td>7,755.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>484</td>
<td>Gazebo Shelter (Formerly x3)</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>3,135.00</td>
<td>224.00</td>
<td>1,646.00</td>
<td>2,587.80</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>483</td>
<td>Conservation Bridge</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>911.00</td>
<td>23.00</td>
<td>161.00</td>
<td>750.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>481</td>
<td>Lookout Gates</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,600.00</td>
<td>115.00</td>
<td>805.00</td>
<td>3,795.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>Lookout</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>74,400.00</td>
<td>1,860.00</td>
<td>13,020.00</td>
<td>61,380.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>478</td>
<td>Fuel Tanks</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>2,400.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
<td>420.00</td>
<td>1,980.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>477</td>
<td>Water Tanks x 2</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>4,000.00</td>
<td>100.00</td>
<td>700.00</td>
<td>3,300.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>476</td>
<td>Te Whare Taonga - Carvings</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>8,400.00</td>
<td>210.00</td>
<td>1,470.00</td>
<td>6,930.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>Te Whare Taonga</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>70,900.00</td>
<td>1,773.00</td>
<td>12,411.00</td>
<td>58,489.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>473</td>
<td>Gatehouse</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>874,000.00</td>
<td>21,850.00</td>
<td>152,950.00</td>
<td>721,050.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>472</td>
<td>Swing Bridge</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>14,300.00</td>
<td>357.00</td>
<td>2,499.00</td>
<td>11,801.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>Quarantine House</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>16,400.00</td>
<td>410.00</td>
<td>2,870.00</td>
<td>13,530.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>469</td>
<td>Roading &amp; Tracks</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>177,400.00</td>
<td>4,435.00</td>
<td>31,045.00</td>
<td>146,355.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>468</td>
<td>Potting Shed (Bublitz Education Facility)</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>5,900.00</td>
<td>147.00</td>
<td>1,029.00</td>
<td>4,871.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>467</td>
<td>Perrot Glass House (Bublitz Education Facility)</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>15,600.00</td>
<td>390.00</td>
<td>2,730.00</td>
<td>12,870.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>466</td>
<td>Signage</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>6,000.00</td>
<td>150.00</td>
<td>1,050.00</td>
<td>4,950.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>465</td>
<td>Implement Shed</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>7,800.00</td>
<td>195.00</td>
<td>1,365.00</td>
<td>6,435.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>Amenity Block</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>22,400.00</td>
<td>560.00</td>
<td>3,920.00</td>
<td>18,480.00</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>2692</td>
<td>Pukeiti Outer Track Upgrade</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-17</td>
<td></td>
<td>20,141.64</td>
<td>42.00</td>
<td>42.00</td>
<td>20,099.64</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>2688</td>
<td>Pukeiti Upgrade Ring Tracks</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-17</td>
<td></td>
<td>40,484.23</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>40,400.23</td>
<td>FLAT</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLDG</td>
<td>Asset Name</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Plan Date</td>
<td>Cost (incl GST)</td>
<td>Depreciation</td>
<td>Balance (incl GST)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2687</td>
<td>Pukeiti Conservatory Hard Landscaping</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-17</td>
<td>7,776.60</td>
<td>16.00</td>
<td>7,760.60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2686</td>
<td>Pukeiti Staff Facilities Upgrade (2017)</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-17</td>
<td>26,067.48</td>
<td>54.00</td>
<td>26,013.48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2684</td>
<td>Pukeiti Gardens of Ideas</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-17</td>
<td>230,467.90</td>
<td>480.00</td>
<td>229,987.90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2682</td>
<td>Pukeiti Founders Garden</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-17</td>
<td>30,506.37</td>
<td>64.00</td>
<td>30,442.37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2577</td>
<td>Pukeiti Covered Exhibition Areas (incl Conservatory)</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-May-16</td>
<td>1,379,607.62</td>
<td>34,490.00</td>
<td>1,339,369.62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2576</td>
<td>Pukeiti Arrival &amp; Carparking Areas</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-May-16</td>
<td>643,240.00</td>
<td>18,761.00</td>
<td>624,479.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2575</td>
<td>Pukeiti Rainwater Storage Tanks</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-May-16</td>
<td>18,544.01</td>
<td>541.00</td>
<td>18,003.01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4,584,294.72</td>
<td>124,553.00</td>
<td>4,199,177.52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND</td>
<td>Pukeiti Land</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>500,000.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>500,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>500,000.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>500,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125,470.37</td>
<td>11,033.55</td>
<td>114,436.82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125,470.37</td>
<td>11,033.55</td>
<td>114,436.82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MV</td>
<td>Kawasaki Mule KAF600</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>31-Jul-14</td>
<td>17,460.00</td>
<td>4,347.00</td>
<td>13,113.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mach1 Yamaha</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Nov-13</td>
<td>9,919.04</td>
<td>2,644.04</td>
<td>7,275.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mobility Shuttle Bus</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>14-Sep-13</td>
<td>21,734.78</td>
<td>5,070.78</td>
<td>16,664.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MV</td>
<td>GAR765 Vh 418 Asset 601 Mitsubishi Triton 4wd</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Sep-11</td>
<td>36,305.55</td>
<td>16,664.00</td>
<td>20,611.55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kia Trailer Vh 399 Asset 499</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>743.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>743.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MV</td>
<td>Garden Utility Trailer Vh 397 Asset 497</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>1,000.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1,000.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MV</td>
<td>Kubota Tractor Vh 394 Asset 494</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>1,458.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1,458.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MV</td>
<td>Kubota STV40 Tractor plus Front end loader LA402ST</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>28-Feb-11</td>
<td>36,850.00</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>36,850.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125,470.37</td>
<td>11,033.55</td>
<td>114,436.82</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLT</td>
<td>Engenius Handset Pukeiti</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>31-Mar-15</td>
<td>1,966.34</td>
<td>393.00</td>
<td>1,573.34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chest Freezers x 2</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Dec-14</td>
<td>1,213.91</td>
<td>243.00</td>
<td>970.91</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CDax Spray Rider</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>06-Dec-13</td>
<td>910.80</td>
<td>393.00</td>
<td>517.80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLT</td>
<td>Motorola DP3400 Phone &amp; Charger</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>15-May-13</td>
<td>1,050.00</td>
<td>243.00</td>
<td>807.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Motorola DP3400 Phone &amp; Charger</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>15-May-13</td>
<td>1,050.00</td>
<td>243.00</td>
<td>807.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLT</td>
<td>Motorola DP3400 Phone &amp; Charger</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>15-May-13</td>
<td>1,050.00</td>
<td>243.00</td>
<td>807.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLT</td>
<td>Top Handle Chainsaw</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>08-May-13</td>
<td>1,094.87</td>
<td>243.00</td>
<td>851.87</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLT</td>
<td>Masport Lawnmower</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>08-May-13</td>
<td>1,212.26</td>
<td>243.00</td>
<td>969.26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLT</td>
<td>Husqvarna Pruning Saw 39c</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>08-May-13</td>
<td>1,173.13</td>
<td>243.00</td>
<td>929.13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLT</td>
<td>Pukeiti Upgrade</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jun-12</td>
<td>35,853.58</td>
<td>6,571.58</td>
<td>29,281.98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>35,853.58</td>
<td>6,571.58</td>
<td>29,281.98</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ordinary Meeting - Submission on Proposed NPDC District Plan

Pukeiti Asset Management Plan Revision 1 July 2017 1907404

179
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>646</td>
<td>ATOM Professional Lawn Edger</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>21-Mar-12</td>
<td>766.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>631</td>
<td>Coffee Machine Nouva Sommenelli</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>10-Sep-11</td>
<td>918.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>Maya Chairs x 20</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>23-Sep-11</td>
<td>1,900.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558</td>
<td>Outdoor Vacuum Cleaner Turbovac 770</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>09-Jun-11</td>
<td>2,040.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>549</td>
<td>Water Filter</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>13-Jun-11</td>
<td>1,024.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>Contact Grill</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>902.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>Function Tables</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>2,013.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516</td>
<td>Crockery &amp; Cutlery</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>2,857.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
<td>Commercial Oven</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>1,696.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>Forge Stockpot</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>727.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513</td>
<td>Refrigerated Cabinet</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>3,430.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>Heated Cabinet</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>1,982.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Deposit Safe</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>1,445.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>509</td>
<td>Waterblaster</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>874.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>Fertiliser Spreader</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>960.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>Hand Held Radios</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>683.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>Dishwasher Starline</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>01-Jul-10</td>
<td>1,624.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>Dehumidifiers x 3</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>21-Sep-10</td>
<td>1,997.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>Hand Held Radio Units x 5</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>17-Aug-10</td>
<td>1,994.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>KB Kubota GR2110</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>30-Jul-10</td>
<td>17,020.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>RT Radio</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>31-Jul-10</td>
<td>1,531.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>Industrial Ladder, Plank</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>23-Aug-10</td>
<td>1,489.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>Stihl Chainsaw MS 440</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>28-Apr-09</td>
<td>1,484.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2654</td>
<td>Full Board Compactor Plate</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>18-Jan-17</td>
<td>592.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2651</td>
<td>Husqvarna S25RJD Line Trimmer</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>22-Dec-16</td>
<td>611.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2613</td>
<td>Husqvarnz Lawnmower Hover 21</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>09-Sep-16</td>
<td>1,129.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2606</td>
<td>Hansa C30 Brush Chipper</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>24-Aug-16</td>
<td>33,700.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2539</td>
<td>Raiser sides and cover for trailer</td>
<td>30 07 02</td>
<td>28-Jul-15</td>
<td>1,304.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL FIXED ASSETS (EXCLUDING WIP) AS AT 30 JUNE 2017**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5,346,086.33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151,572.56</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599,662.16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,747,522.97</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ordinary Meeting - Submission on Proposed NPDC District Plan**
Appendix III

Historic Gardens and Landscapes

The ICOMOS-IFLA International Committee for Historic Gardens, meeting in Florence on 21 May 1981, decided to draw up a charter on the preservation of historic gardens which would bear the name of that town. The present Florence Charter was drafted by the Committee and registered by ICOMOS on 15 December 1982 as an addendum to the Venice Charter covering the specific field concerned.

Definitions and Objectives

Art. 1
"An historic garden is an architectural and horticultural composition of interest to the public from the historical or artistic point of view". As such, it is to be considered as a monument.

Art. 2
"The historic garden is an architectural composition whose constituents are primarily vegetal and therefore living, which means that they are perishable and renewable." Thus its appearance reflects the perpetual balance between the cycle of the seasons, the growth and decay of nature and the desire of the artist and craftsman to keep it permanently unchanged.

Art. 3
As a monument, the historic garden must be preserved in accordance with the spirit of the Venice Charter. However, since it is a living monument, its preservation must be governed by specific rules that are the subject of the Present charter.

Art. 4
The architectural composition of the historic garden includes:
- Its plan and its topography.
- Its vegetation, including its species, proportions, colour schemes, spacing and respective heights.
- Its structural and decorative features.
- Its water, running or still, reflecting the sky.

Art. 5
As the expression of the direct affinity between civilization and nature, and as a place of enjoyment suited to meditation or repose, the garden thus acquires the cosmic significance of an idealized image of the world, a "paradise" in the etymological sense of the term, and yet a testimony to a culture, a style, an age, and often to the originality of a creative artist.

Art. 6
The term, "historic garden", is equally applicable to small gardens and to large parks, whether formal or "landscape".

Art. 7
Whether or not it is associated with a building in which case it is an inseparable complement, the historic garden cannot be isolated from its own particular environment, whether urban or rural, artificial or natural.

Art. 8
An historic site is a specific landscape associated with a memorable act, as, for example, a major historic event; a well-known myth; an epic combat; or the subject of a famous picture.
Art. 9  The preservation of historic gardens depends on their identification and listing. They require several kinds of action, namely maintenance, conservation and restoration. In certain cases, reconstruction may be recommended. The authenticity of an historic garden depends as much on the design and scale of its various parts as on its decorative features and on the choice of plant or inorganic materials adopted for each of its parts.

Maintenance, Conservation, Restoration, Reconstruction

Art. 10  In any work of maintenance, conservation, restoration or reconstruction of an historic garden, or of any part of it, all its constituent features must be dealt with simultaneously. To isolate the various operations would damage the unity of the whole.

Maintenance and Conservation

Art. 11  Continuous maintenance of historic gardens is of paramount importance. Since the principal material is vegetal, the preservation of the garden in an unchanged condition requires both prompt replacements when required and a long-term programme of periodic renewal (clear felling and replanting with mature specimens).

Art. 12  Those species of trees, shrubs, plants and flowers to be replaced periodically must be selected with regard for established and recognized practice in each botanical and horticultural region, and with the aim to determine the species initially grown and to preserve them.

Art. 13  The permanent or movable architectural, sculptural or decorative features which form an integral part of the historic garden must be removed or displaced only insofar as this is essential for their conservation or restoration. The replacement or restoration of any such jeopardized features must be effected in accordance with the principles of the Venice Charter, and the date of any complete replacement must be indicated.

Art. 14  The historic garden must be preserved in appropriate surroundings. Any alteration to the physical environment which will endanger the ecological equilibrium must be prohibited. These applications are applicable to all aspects of the infrastructure, whether internal or external (drainage works, irrigation systems, roads, car parks, fences, caretaking facilities, visitors' amenities, etc.).

Restoration and Reconstruction

Art. 15  No restoration work and, above all, no reconstruction work on an historic garden shall be undertaken without thorough prior research to ensure that such work is scientifically executed and which will involve everything from excavation to the assembling of records relating to the garden in question and to similar gardens. Before any practical work starts, a project must be prepared on the basis of said research and must be submitted to a group of experts for joint examination and approval.
Art. 16  Restoration work must respect the successive stages of evolution of the garden concerned. In principle, no one period should be given precedence over any other, except in exceptional cases where the degree of damage or destruction affecting certain parts of a garden may be such that it is decided to reconstruct it on the basis of the traces that survive or of unimpeachable documentary evidence. Such reconstruction work might be undertaken more particularly on the parts of the garden nearest to the building it contains in order to bring out their significance in the design.

Art. 17  Where a garden has completely disappeared or there exists no more than conjectural evidence of its successive stages a reconstruction could not be considered an historic garden.

Use
Art. 18  While any historic garden is designed to be seen and walked about in, access to it must be restricted to the extent demanded by its size and vulnerability, so that its physical fabric and cultural message may be preserved.

Art. 19  By reason of its nature and purpose, an historic garden is a peaceful place conducive to human contacts, silence and awareness of nature. This conception of its everyday use must contrast with its role on those rare occasions when it accommodates a festivity. Thus, the conditions of such occasional use of an historic garden should be clearly defined, in order that any such festivity may itself serve to enhance the visual effect of the garden instead of perverting or damaging it.

Art. 20  While historic gardens may be suitable for quiet games as a daily occurrence, separate areas appropriate for active and lively games and sports should also be laid out adjacent to the historic garden, so that the needs of the public may be satisfied in this respect without prejudice to the conservation of the gardens and landscapes.

Art. 21  The work of maintenance and conservation, the timing of which is determined by season and brief operations which serve to restore the garden's authenticity, must always take precedence over the requirements of public use. All arrangements for visits to historic gardens must be subjected to regulations that ensure the spirit of the place is preserved.

Art. 22  If a garden is walled, its walls may not be removed without prior examination of all the possible consequences liable to lead to changes in its atmosphere and to affect its preservation.

Legal and Administrative Protection
Art. 23  It is the task of the responsible authorities to adopt, on the advice of qualified experts, the appropriate legal and administrative measures for the identification, listing and protection of historic gardens. The
preservation of such gardens must be provided for within the framework of land-use plans and such provision must be duly mentioned in documents relating to regional and local planning. It is also the task of the responsible authorities to adopt, with the advice of qualified experts, the financial measures which will facilitate the maintenance, conservation and restoration, and, where necessary, the reconstruction of historic gardens.

Art. 24 The historic garden is one of the features of the patrimony whose survival, by reason of its nature, requires intensive, continuous care by trained experts. Suitable provision should therefore be made for the training of such persons, whether historians, architects, landscape architects, gardeners or botanists. Care should also be taken to ensure that there is regular propagation of the plant varieties necessary for maintenance or restoration.

Art. 25 Interest in historic gardens should be stimulated by every kind of activity capable of emphasizing their true value as Part of the patrimony and making for improved knowledge and appreciation of them: promotion of scientific research; international exchange and circulation of information; publications, including works designed for the general public; the encouragement of public access under suitable control and use of the media to develop awareness of the need for due respect for nature and the historic heritage. The most outstanding of the historic gardens shall be proposed for inclusion in the World Heritage List.

Nota Bene The above recommendations are applicable to all the historic gardens in the world.

Additional clauses applicable to specific types of gardens may be subsequently appended to the present Charter with brief descriptions of the said types.
Agenda Memorandum

Date 10 December 2019

Memorandum to Chairperson and Members
Taranaki Regional Council

Subject: Submission on Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Bill

Approved by: AD McLay, Director – Resource Management
BG Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2382037

Purpose
1. The purpose of this memorandum is to introduce a draft submission on the Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Bill (the Amendment Bill) and to recommend that it be adopted by the Council.

2. Submissions close with the Environment Committee on 17 January 2020. A copy of the submission is attached to this memorandum.

Executive summary
3. A submission on the Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Bill arose out of discussions at the last Policy and Planning Committee meeting held on 19 November 2019.

4. The submission requests that the NZ ETS should be designed to ensure it kept as simple as possible so that farmers, business owners and the community at large can fully understand it. This will provide added incentive and opportunity to actively participate in and support the NZ ETS, which will ensure its long-term durability.

5. The submission also requests that the Committee issue an instruction to the drafters of the legislation that the bureaucracy and process requirements that lie behind the Bill are minimised to reasonable and acceptable levels and that it be made ‘user friendly’.

6. The Council notes that the changes proposed will also assist the Council in achieving multiple objectives under the RMA.

Recommendations
That the Taranaki Regional Council:
a) receives the memorandum Submission on Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Bill; and

b) adopts the submission.

Background

7. A submission on the Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Bill arose out of discussions at the last Policy and Planning Committee meeting held on 19 November 2019.

8. It was noted that the Amendment Bill dealt with a wide range of detailed technical and operational issues designed to make the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (NZ ETS) function as intended and that others will be better placed to comment on these. Nonetheless, it was agreed that the Council should make its views known to the Environment Committee who will be considering submissions that the NZ ETS and any changes made to it are kept simple and easy to understand.

9. It was noted that the NZ ETS was not being used to its full potential and part of the reason for this was the high levels of complexity and bureaucracy associated with it.

The submission

10. Following on from the above, the submission requests that the NZ ETS should be designed to ensure it kept as simple as possible so that farmers, business owners and the community at large can fully understand it. This will provide added incentive and opportunity to actively participate in and support the NZ ETS, which will ensure its long-term durability.

11. The submission further requests that the Committee issue an instruction or some other guidance to the drafters of the legislation that the bureaucracy and process requirements that lie behind the Bill are minimised to reasonable and acceptable levels and that it be made ‘user friendly’.

12. Finally, the Council notes that the changes proposed will also assist the Council in achieving multiple objectives under the RMA. For example, greater incentives for landowners and foresters to establish new forests (particularly in our hill country) may well result in benefits for our sustainable land management and water quality programmes.

Decision-making considerations

13. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the Local Government Act 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the Act.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual Plan

14. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included
in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

**Policy considerations**

15. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the *Local Government Act 2002*, the *Resource Management Act 1991* and the *Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987*.

**Iwi considerations**

16. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the *Local Government Act 2002*) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.

**Legal considerations**

17. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

**Attachment**

Document 2378910: Submission on Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Bill.
Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Bill

Introduction

1. The Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) thanks the Environment Committee for the opportunity to make a submission on the Climate Change Response (Emissions Trading Reform) Amendment Bill (the Amendment Bill).

2. The Council makes this submission in recognition of the purpose of local government set out in the Local Government Act 2002, and the role, status, powers and principles under that Act relating to local authorities. In particular, the Council’s comments are made in recognition of its:
   - functions and responsibilities under the Local Government Act 2002 and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA); and
   - its regional advocacy responsibilities whereby the Council represents the Taranaki region on matters of regional significance or concern.

3. The Council has also been guided by its Mission Statement ‘To work for a thriving and prosperous Taranaki’ across all of its various functions, roles and responsibilities, in making this submission.

Comment on the Amendment Bill

4. The Council has not commented on the details of the proposals contained in the Amendment Bill as these cover many technical and operational matters that others will be better placed to comment on. The Council’s comments instead focus on the positive aspects of the Amendment Bill and the need for changes that will keep things simple and easy to understand.

5. The Council notes that the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme (NZ ETS) is New Zealand’s key tool for reducing greenhouse gas emissions and for meeting New
Zealand’s domestic and internationally agreed climate change targets. However, we understand that for various reasons, the NZ ETS is currently not being used to its full potential.

6. The changes to the Climate Change Response Act 2002 proposed in the Amendment Bill are intended to address these issues by improving certainty for businesses, making the NZ ETS more accessible and improving its overall administration. The Council supports these objectives and notes that the changes have followed a review of the NZ ETS during 2015 and 2016 and public consultation undertaken throughout 2018.

7. However, the Council submits that fundamentally the NZ ETS (and the proposed Amendment Bill) should be designed to ensure it is kept as simple as possible so that farmers, business owners and the community at large can fully understand it. This will provide added incentive and opportunity to actively participate in and support the NZ ETS which will help ensure its long-term durability. Unnecessary complexity will only continue to be a constraint to the NZ ETS fulfilling its intended purpose.

8. The Council further requests that the Committee issue an instruction or some other guidance to the drafters of the legislation, that the bureaucracy and process requirements that lie behind the Bill are minimised and that it be made ‘user friendly’. The Bill must be useful and usable to ordinary stakeholders with the costs of compliance reduced to reasonable and acceptable levels. This will be critical to encouraging further uptake under the scheme.

9. The Council further notes that greater uptake under the NZ ETS will also assist the Council in achieving multiple objectives under the Resource Management Act (RMA). For example, changes to the NZ ETS with respect to forestry may see greater incentives for land owners and foresters to establish new forests, particularly in our hill country, with benefits for the Council’s sustainable land management and water quality programmes.

10. The proposed phase down of industrial allocations will provide added certainty to business and may well assist the Council in achieving its air quality objectives.

11. The critical point which the Council wishes to make is for the Environment Committee to focus its attention on keeping the Amendment Bill simple to understand and administer with bureaucracy kept to a minimum. This will not only ensure the NZ ETS functions as intended, but also result in an acceleration of co-benefits for sustainable resource management.

Yours faithfully

B G Chamberlain
Chief Executive
Agenda Memorandum

Date 10 December 2019

Memorandum to Chairperson and Members
Taranaki Regional Council

Subject: Pukeiti – Update on the Development Programme at Pukeiti

Approved by: S R Hall, Director – Operations
B G Chamberlain, Chief Executive

Document: 2377527

Purpose
1. The purpose of this memorandum is to provide an update on the development programme at Pukeiti.

Executive summary
2. Pukeiti has undergone a major transformation over the last few years. The Council agreed as part of its last two Long Term Plan processes (2015/25 & 2018/28) to a programme of enhancement works at Pukeiti.

3. The programme is focused on delivering on the vision in the Pukeiti Asset Management Plan “Encounter the Mystery” -
   Explore a wonderland of rhododendrons, rainforest and volcanoes. Take a short garden walk or a more challenging adventure and with either, sense another world and time. Feel the spiritual significance of Pukeiti to local tangata whenua and learn some of the language, knowledge and stories which are part of the land. Find out about pioneering Europeans, passionate plant-collectors and garden-makers. Gain horticultural skills and experience biodiversity in action. Discover the property whilst doing a fun activity or make use of the facilities for a private or community event. Share Pukeiti – a truly unique part of Taranaki’s heritage.

4. The first part of the development programme is completed, this focused on upgrading core infrastructure. These developments have provided the platform and impetus for the Council to now embark on the second phase of development focused on recreation. These will open up Pukeiti’s rainforest in a spectacular way with a canopy walk that is accessible to all, an overnight stay in unique surrounds, and family riding and hiking through Taranaki’s regenerating biodiversity. This work also links to Egmont National Park through the development of a trail which will link Pukeiti to the coast. This work is underway now.
5. As a result of work to date Pukeiti has recently achieved Qualmark Gold, the highest Qualmark Sustainable Tourism Business Award.

**Recommendations**

That the Taranaki Regional Council:

a) notes the progress to date in the Pukeiti gardens and rainforest

b) notes that Pukeiti has achieved Qualmark Gold, the highest Qualmark Sustainable Tourism Business Award.

**Background**

6. Pukeiti is a 360 hectare property located on the northwest slopes of Mount Taranaki, on Carrington Road, New Plymouth, and borders Egmont National Park.

7. The property comprises 270 hectares owned and managed by the Taranaki Regional Council (the Council) with an additional 90 hectares of regenerating forest on West Coast Lease Land under a 99 year lease with the Parininihi Ki Waitotara Incorporation.

8. Pukeiti is a unique property in many ways, from its privileged location in a saddle between the Pouakai and Kaitake ranges to its range of significant values including: the best rhododendron collection in the southern hemisphere, cultural values, pioneering heritage values & indigenous biodiversity.

9. Approximately 25 hectares of Pukeiti is developed garden world-renowned for its rhododendron plant collection, the remainder of the property is indigenous forest that is contiguous with the Egmont National Park.

10. Pukeiti was purchased by the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust in 1951 who developed the garden and rhododendron plant collection. In 2010 the Council took over the ownership and management of Pukeiti for the people of Taranaki and their visitors. The Trust is ensured continued involvement in Pukeiti’s future through a partnership outlined in the Heads of Agreement. Today the gardens are funded by the ratepayers of Taranaki through the Taranaki Regional Council and a substantial contribution from the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust.

11. Council has worked hard to improve Pukeiti; developing and implementing asset management plans, focusing effort on upgrading the existing facilities and developing new recreational and educational facilities and opportunities. Pukeiti is now a multi-use “hub” of activities for a diverse set of users. Early on the Council’s Asset Management Plans identified the opportunity to “…Expand the appeal and relevance of the Pukeiti experience to more visitors by increasing more recreational activities. This is being achieved; visitor numbers at Pukeiti have increased significantly from 5,000 in 2010 to 82,673 in the 2018/19 financial year.

12. It is important to also note that in 2017 Tapuae Roa – Taranaki’s Regional Economic Development Strategy identified the need to further develop tourism opportunities in Taranaki. It noted the following – “To boost tourism on the scale anticipated, major attractions are required. The most promising is the proposed Taranaki Crossing - mountain to surf from the North Egmont Visitor Centre on Taranaki Mounga to Oakura Beach”.

194
Pukeiti is a critical link to enable this vision and this context was an important element that is reflected in the current Asset Management Plan and development programme at Pukeiti.

13. Pursuant to the Pukeiti’s Asset Management Plan 2018-28, the Council seeks to focus and develop Pukeiti to realise its vision in a way that:
   a. Preserves and enhances the unique international rhododendron collection,
   b. Promotes community engagement and support – knowledge, pride and use,
   c. Communicates the stories, language and knowledge of the tangata whenua,
   d. Communicates the stories of the pioneers, garden founders and members,
   e. Promotes adventure and discovery through recreational and educational experiences through tailored events, programmes, functions and marketing,
   f. Creates an inclusive environment between Pukeiti, individuals and groups,
   g. Promotes biodiversity, particularly of the regenerating rainforest and the vireya collection.

14. Another element to Pukeiti worth noting is that over the last 18 months Pukeiti is at the centre of a zero possum trial as a component of Towards Predator Free Taranaki. This intense predator control means Pukeiti’s biodiversity values are well protected and can thrive. Recently kiwi and North Island robin have been seen or recorded at Pukeiti.

**Pukeiti development update**

15. Council agreed as part of its last two LTP processes (2015/25 & 2018/28) to a programme of upgrade works at Pukeiti. Initial work focused on upgrading the existing facilities and core infrastructure at Pukeiti to ensure it is fit for purpose and of a high standard to attract more visitors. This included the likes of new car parking, the redevelopment of the Rainforest Center, garden tracks, staff accommodation and a new Lodge. The second phase of development focuses on the expansion of recreational facilities and building on Pukeiti’s location as a “hub” of activities linking mountain to surf. This includes works such as tracks/trails and bridges, this is underway now.

16. Below is an overview of the projects that are ‘completed’ and ‘in-progress’. This represents the significant efforts of the Council and its partners to further enhance the conservation, education and recreation experiences and achievements at Pukeiti. The attached Pukeiti – *Into the future* map shows the locations of the Pukeiti upgrade projects.

17. Completed Projects
   a) All essential services including, waste water treatment have been upgraded and future proofed.
   b) Pukeiti garden tracks and associated way finding was planned and implemented to provide all weather access and world class story telling. An electric mobility vehicle was also purchased for the less able to enjoy the gardens.
   c) A network of tree houses was planned and built throughout the garden to provide a compelling family experience and broaden the audience.
   d) The arrival experience was developed and included the Pukeiti scenic route, car parking and gardens plus hard landscaping to provide a fitting and practical entrance.
e) The existing gatehouse was renovated and expanded along with the development of a covered walkway to provide hospitality, interpretation, function areas and an all-weather garden experience.

f) Staff facilities were built to bring together, office space, workshop, nursery and a yard area.

g) Over the last eight years the entire garden has been expanded and improved. In more recent times extensive new plantings have been completed in Zone 1 ‘The Garden’. Over the winter a large number of rhododendrons and azaleas were planted to provide high impact colour as part of the arrival experience. New herbaceous plantings have also been carried out to enhance and complement the Lodge and provide a contrast to the contemporary plantings in the covered areas.

h) The establishment of a new Lodge lawn and associated hard landscaping has been completed. The Lawn will be maintained to a high standard and will be an ideal site for family activities, and summer public events.

i) A partnership with the Pukeiti Rhododendron Trust to implement an ex-situ rhododendron conservation strategy to further enhance Pukeiti as a globally important rhododendron garden has been established. Through this, relationships have been established with national and international institutions to enable further growth of the rhododendron collection. New plant material has also been propagated from private collections for Pukeiti planting and dissemination.

j) The completion of the Lodge means that a range of indoor and outdoor venues are now available at Pukeiti. This has enabled various value-added opportunities and activities which may now able to be used and actively marketed.

k) Of note, Pukeiti has achieved Qualmark Gold, which is the highest Qualmark Sustainable Tourism Business Award. Qualmark were particularly impressed with the Council’s environmental initiatives, customer focus and internal processes.

18. In Progress

a) A significant stone sculpture that befits an international rhododendron garden is underway and will be situated at the entrance to the actual rhododendron collection. This bold work will benchmark Pukeiti as one of the world’s key rhododendron gardens.

b) The Family Hut is an innovative design that builds on a tree house theme and focusses on a family experience in an accessible predator free sanctuary. The Hut is strategically positioned to capitalize on unique views of the coast and the Pouakai Ranges. Construction is underway and due for completion by the end of summer.

c) The mountain bike track construction has begun and will be completed in stages through to 2023. At present, trial sections are being gauged and regulatory requirements are being assessed and actioned. The extent of the track are shown in the attached ‘Pukeiti – Into the future’ map.
d) To assist with realisation of the mountain to surf vision, the Council is also providing a grant to New Plymouth District Council to enable a track from Pukeiti to the Oakura to be constructed. This work is progressing and due for completion in the next three years.

e) Proposals for the canopy walk are currently being evaluated. Once complete, the canopy walk will provide a dramatic gateway from the garden to the rainforest including the longest suspension bridge in New Zealand.

f) Concept planning is complete and construction will be undertaken in autumn/winter for a fitness trail in the ‘Valley of the Giants’. The trail will provide a comprehensive experience that will cater to and for the communities growing interest in health and well-being. It will be ideal for both groups and individuals.

g) Authentic and innovative heritage installations are also planned to bring to life activities from the last 100 years including logging, pioneers and farming. It is anticipated that a concept plan will be complete by Christmas and then socialised with our key stakeholders.

Decision-making considerations
19. Part 6 (Planning, decision-making and accountability) of the Local Government Act 2002 has been considered and documented in the preparation of this agenda item. The recommendations made in this item comply with the decision-making obligations of the Act.

Financial considerations—LTP/Annual plan
20. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s adopted Long-Term Plan and estimates. Any financial information included in this memorandum has been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.

Policy considerations
21. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the policy documents and positions adopted by this Council under various legislative frameworks including, but not restricted to, the Local Government Act 2002, the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Biosecurity Act 1993.

Iwi considerations
22. This memorandum and the associated recommendations are consistent with the Council’s policy for the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making processes (schedule 10 of the Local Government Act 2002) as outlined in the adopted long-term plan and/or annual plan. Similarly, iwi involvement in adopted work programmes has been recognised in the preparation of this memorandum.
Legal considerations

23. This memorandum and the associated recommendations comply with the appropriate statutory requirements imposed upon the Council.

Appendices/Attachments

Document 2381267: Pukeiti – Into the future
Pukeiti
Into the future

Towards a Predator-Free Taranaki:
Pukeiti is an important part of Towards a Predator-Free Taranaki, a region-wide predator programme aiming to make Taranaki free of introduced predators. Native species and visitors will be protected by arrowroot stairs, possum and fox, 2018 onwards.

Family Hut:
A hut for groups of up to 12 people will be built in this beautiful location within Pukeiti Rainforest. It will be an amazing building designed in a similar style to Pukeiti's teahouse 2018 - 2019.

Tramping/biking trail:
This will be a family-friendly hiking and biking trail which will take you to the road via Sunny Hill Road, Owaka. On your journey you'll travel through beautiful regenerating New Zealand Rainforest, 2015 - 2022.

Hiking/biking trail:
We will improve the trail and build new bridges through the historic tramway which was originally formed in the 1920s and has been closed in recent years. This is the first phase of the track to the coast, 2016 - 2018.

Walking trail:
The unique and beautiful valley of the Giants area will be enhanced by upgrading the shelter, adding rock art, steps, panels, toilets and a paved trail, 2018 - 2020.

New bridge to private accommodation:
A grade three bridge of about 5km, 2022 - 2023.

Walking trail:
An extension of the walking trail will take you to the newly opened lodge 2018 - 2019.

Lodge:
This will be a spectacular getaway from the garden to the cartwheel with awesome views. It will make the rainforest much more accessible for visitors and bikers 2018 - 2020.

Canopy walk:
A grade three lift of about 5km, 2022 - 2023.

Legend:
The Rainforest Centre/Lodge
Rhuskonekone Collection
Rainforest
Garden walks
Hiking tracks (5km)
Hiking/paddling tracks (5km)
Family trail
Aerial canopy walk

Taranaki Regional Council
Ordinary Meeting
Public Excluded

In accordance with section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, resolves that the public is excluded from the following part of the proceedings of the Ordinary Meeting on Tuesday 5 November 2019 for the following reason/s:

Item 12 - Confidential Ordinary Meeting Minutes Tuesday 5 November 2019

THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.

Item 13 - Confidential Executive, Audit and Risk Minutes Monday 2 December 2019

THAT the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information where the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information.